Christchurch City Council
AGENDA

Notice of Meeting:

An ordinary meeting of the Christchurch City Council will be held on:

Date: **Monday 13 May 2024**
Time: **9.30 am**
Venue: **Council Chambers, Civic Offices, 53 Hereford Street, Christchurch**

Membership

Chairperson	Mayor Phil Mauger
Deputy Chairperson	Councillor Pauline Cotter
Members	Councillor Kelly Barber
	Councillor Melanie Coker
	Councillor Celeste Donovan
	Councillor Tyrone Fields
	Councillor James Gough
	Councillor Tyla Harrison-Hunt
	Councillor Victoria Henstock
	Councillor Yani Johanson
	Councillor Aaron Keown
	Councillor Sam MacDonald
	Councillor Jake McLellan
	Councillor Andrei Moore
	Councillor Mark Peters
	Councillor Tim Scandrett
	Councillor Sara Templeton

8 May 2024

Principal Advisor
Mary Richardson
Interim Chief Executive
Tel: 941 8999

Cathy Harlow, Democratic Services Advisor
Samantha Kelly, Team Leader
Hearings and Council Support
Tel: 027 225 5454
cccplan@ccc.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. If you require further information relating to any reports, please contact the person named on the report.

To watch the meeting live, or a recording after the meeting date, go to:
http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, go to:
https://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/
www.ccc.govt.nz

TABLE OF CONTENTS NGĀ IHIRANGI

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha 4
2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga 4

STAFF REPORTS

3. Draft Long Term Plan 2024-2034 Hearing of Verbal Submissions - Monday 13 May 2024 5

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

Item 3

3. Draft Long Term Plan 2024-2034 Hearing of Verbal Submissions - Monday 13 May 2024

Reference Te Tohutoro:	24/767650
Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua:	Cathy Harlow, Democratic Services Advisor Samantha Kelly, Team Leader Hearings and Council Support
Accountable ELT Member Pouwhakarae:	Mary Richardson, Interim Chief Executive

1. Brief Summary

1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Council to receive the attached volume of submissions of those wishing to be heard at the Draft Long Term Plan 2024-34 hearing held on Monday 13 May 2024.

1.2 Attachment A contains the hearing schedule.

1.3 Attachment B contains a volume of submissions.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A	Hearing Schedule - 13 May 2024	24/789498	6
B	Volume of Submissions - 13 May 2024	24/789541	10

Time	Submitter	#	Agenda p
9:30 am	Richmond Community Garden Trust Morgane Honore – Operations Manager	3799	10
9:35 am	Andrew Hamlin	3652	22
9:40 am	Martin Allen	2891	30
9:45 am	Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network Malcolm Long - Secretary	3501	32
9:50 am	Margaret Austin	2309	49
9:55 am	**Gap**		
10:00 am	Akaroa Ratepayers & Residents Assn Inc Harry Stronach - President	3732	52
10:05 am	Eastern Community Sport and Recreation Incorporated Kate Latimer - Manager	2745	58
10:10 am	Summit Road Society Finn Jackson – Board Member	2658	60
10:15 am	Finn Jackson	3738	69
10:20 am	Aaron Ghattas	2852	73
10:25 am	**Gap**		
10:30 am	Akaroa and the Bays - Community Response Team Harry Stronach - Chairman	3714	87
10:35 am	Asif Hussain	2606	92
10:40 am	Logan Cane	3704	133
10:45 am	Akaroa Bowling Club Inc Mike White – Executive Committee Member	2626	136
10:50 am	Annelies Pekelharing	2796	140
10:55 am	**Gap / Break**		
11:20 am	Jane Lila McKenzie	3635	142
11:25 am	Garden of Tane Reserve management Committee Suky Thompson - Chairperson	3987	150
11:30 am	Joseph Fullerton	3971	174
11:35 am	UC Climate Action Club Joseph Fullerton – Secretary	3968	177

Time	Submitter	#	Agenda p
11:40 am	Generation Zero Ōtautahi Carley McFalls - Volunteer	2827	184
11:45 am	Canterbury Museum Trust Board Sarah Murray – Acting Director and Board Chair David Ayers, Deputy Chair and Christchurch City Council appointee Tom Thomson and Museum Financial Controller Nigel Tecofsky	931	187
11:50 am	**Gap**		
12:00 pm	Norwest Sports and Community Hub Richard Attwood - Chairperson	3822	188
12:05 pm	Robinsons Bay Ratepayers Association Lee Robinson - Chairperson	2775	190
12:10 pm	Suky Thompson	3984	193
12:15 pm	Brent Martin	2795	195
12:20 pm	**Gap**		
12:25 pm	Environment Canterbury Councillor Craig Pauling – Deputy Chair	2256	197
12:35 pm	The Christchurch Foundation Anake Goodall - Chair	2903	201
12:40 pm	Te Whare Roimata Trust Jenny Smith – Community Development Co-ordinator	2784	204
12:45 pm	Graeme Moore	2617	208
12:50 pm	Tagata Moana Trust Nina Oberg Humphries – Taula - Director	3923	212
12:55 pm	Thomas Healey	2773	214
1:00 pm	**Gap**		
1:05 pm	Lyttelton Historical Museum Society Inc Peter Rough - President	2843	221
1:10 pm	**Gap / Lunch**		
2:10 pm	Akaroa Heritage Park Ken Pauline	1526	227
2:15 pm	Maurice White Native Trust Bruce Hansen	4043	230

Time	Submitter	#	Agenda p
2:20 pm	Comte de Paris Descendants Group Inc. and the Akaroa Cemeteries Group Linda Sunderland	2688	231
2:25 pm	The Friends of the Akaroa Museum Graeme Curry – Chair	2590	234
2:30 pm	Geoff & Liz Carter	2834	238
2:35 pm	Akaroa And Bays Forum Liz Carter – Coordinator	4045	240
2:40 pm	**Gap**		
2:50 pm	UC Business School Gerard Quinn – Executive Dean	3574	241
2:55 pm	University of Canterbury Sam Witters - Director of the Koawa Creative Technologies Precinct and Janine Morrell-Gunn	2920	246
3:00 pm	Coalition for safe accommodation in Christchurch Zeta Pringle – Committee Member	3712	249
3:05 pm	Zeta Pringle	3453	252
3:10 pm	**Gap**		
3:15 pm	Coastal Adaptation Planning Advisory Panel Paul Dahl – Panel Member	2785	258
3:20 pm	Governors Bay Community Association Karen Banwell	2544	260
3:25 pm	Cass Bay Reserve Committee Karen Banwell	1824	265
3:30 pm	**Gap / Break**		
3:50 pm	Puharakekenui Styx Living Laboratory Trust Courtney Reid – Community Coordinator	2106	269
3:55 pm	Akaroa Volunteer Fire Brigade Mark Thomson - CFO	2265	278
4:00 pm	Banks Peninsula Rural Fire Brigade Mark Thomson - CFO	2268	279
4:05 pm	Carl Fox	3727	280

Time	Submitter	#	Agenda p
4:10 pm	Warwick Schaffer	1500	283
4:15 pm	**Gap**		
4:20 pm	Graham and Linda Harris	2360	286
4.25pm - 5pm	**Further submitters to be scheduled (to be circulated separately)**		

3799

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Morgane **Last name:** Honore

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Richmond Community Garden Trust

What is your role in the organisation:

Operations Manager

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Thu 2 May eve **Thu 2 May pm** **Mon 6 May pm** **Mon 6 May am** **Tue 7 May pm** **Tue 7 May eve** **Wed 8 May pm** **Thu 9 May** **Fri 10 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
Yes see our full submission

Average rates - multiple-choice
Don't know

Average rates - comments
See our Full Submission

Changes to how we rate - comments
See our Full Submission

Fees & charges - comments
See our Full Submission

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
Don't know

3799

Operational spending - comments
See our Full Submission

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
No

Capital programme - comments
See our Full Submission

Capital: Transport - comments
See our Full Submission

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments
See our Full Submission

Capital: Libraries - comments
See our Full Submission

Capital: Solid waste and resource recovery - comments
See our Full Submission

Capital: Other - comments
See our Full Submission

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Deliver what we have proposed in the Draft Long Term Plan (e.g. maintain existing levels of service and invest in our core infrastructure and facilities that keep Christchurch and Banks Peninsula running).

Areas to reduce costs to provide savings - comments
See our Full Submission

Event bid funding - multiple-choice
Leave the bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the draft LTP, as proposed. This expenditure is included in the proposed rates increase. While it may not have an impact on rates, it could have implications for our ability to attract major and business events in the short term.

Event bid funding - comments
See our Full Submission

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments
See our Full Submission

Strategic Framework - comments
See our Full Submission

3799

Disposal of 5 Council-owned properties - comments
See our Full Submission

Disposal of Red Zone properties - comments
See our Full Submission

Gift of Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - comments
See our Full Submission

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments
See our Full Submission

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	RCG Richmond Community Garden trust 2024-34 long term plan submission

3799

[redacted]

Primary contact: Morgane Honore - Operations Manager

Richmond Community Garden Trust / Riverlution

We wish to be heard

Submission on the Long Term Plan (LTP) 2024-34

Kia ora koutou katoa, Richmond Community Garden Trust (RCG) appreciates the opportunity to submit Council's Draft 10-Year Plan.

The team at the Richmond Community Garden have spearheaded a number of collaborative projects within the Riverlution collective which incorporates Avebury House, Delta Community Trust, We Are Richmond, The Green Lab, Avon Otakaro Network and many local artisans, nature play specialists, businesses and individuals to activate the Richmond part of the Otakaro Avon River Corridor (OARC) our areas of focus on this LTP are the OARC, growing communities, funding and our waterway.

We support the submissions of Avon Otakaro Network, We Are Richmond, Avebury, Canterbury Community Gardens Association and Food Resilience Network.

Our Impact strategic goals and 2023 results can be found at the bottom of this document.

Growing Communities

We support the four community outcomes, and like a number in our environmental communities we would like to see these reordered in priority with 'A Green, Liveable city as priority 1.

- A green, liveable city
- A collaborative, confident city
- A cultural powerhouse city
- A thriving, prosperous city

In order to achieve these community outcomes we wish to see the continued support of community groups to execute the important work of community development, local events and food security initiatives. This work creates connected communities, captures systemic issues reducing downstream effects and establishes safer, more vibrant spaces. What we mean by continued support is;

- More than a 12 month funding cycle for established groups, often the funding applications are completed by volunteers or paid personnel who are already stretched to capacity. Groups with a proven track record would benefit from a higher trust less paperwork model with a 3 year cycle. The Council would see many benefits from this type of model, more productivity from the groups they fund and less administration by CCC staff who can then get on with doing more important work.
- An environment of collaboration rather than the top heavy approach that is often applied, there are many people working in our communities who are passionate, highly skilled and can turn a CCC investment into much more value.
- Better engagement with communities to capture local knowledge to create better outcomes for all.
- Fairer distribution of Developer Contributions back into the communities and projects such as ours that are experiencing rapid infill housing growth.

We do not support the rating of space-based community projects that are delivering community-led development projects.

Ōtakaro Avon River Corridor

We have heavily invested in the Regeneration of the OARC. As a pioneer project, in 10 years we have gone from strength to strength and become an important hub and gateway for people working and using the corridor.

The award winning Richmond Community Garden is now 3 acres of food produced for the community, a food forest, natural play spaces and 24/7 learning we call the whole of the Richmond Red Zone Riverlution where we now have at least 30 individuals and groups contributing to the Riverlution Eco Park and family trail. We now have a fully consented cafe that will soon be operational and we are well underway in establishing our precious plastics social enterprise, our goal is to be as self-sufficient and sustainable as possible while continuing to deliver amazing events, workshops and space.

We have established a productive working relationship with the Red Zone projects team and Community Rangers to collaboratively deliver our OARC related projects, provide information at our events, undertake our Ōtākaro trapping project and work through issues as they arise. We value these relationships and being part of the project design process that impacts us, such as the city to sea pathway. Funding isn't always what we need sometimes it is just support, resources and great communication.

We wholeheartedly support the work beginning on the city to sea pathway it brings with it safe cycle crossings for our community and provides our social enterprise projects with a greater audience for success,

Urban Forest Plan and Parks

We wholeheartedly support the Urban Forest plan as these urban parks are a critical biodiversity connector for the ongoing restoration of the OARC, OHRC, Banks Peninsula, Travis and other large restoration projects across the city.

We do not support the removal of the $350,000K Parks Partnership Fund, in the big scheme of things the amount in this fund is small but the return to the city is immense from the projects delivered in recent times. i.e Ōtākaro Orchard, Petrie Park are two in our area.

Water

Our focus on mahinga kai requires that the health of our river and surrounding ecology as a priority, we wish to continue riparian planting in the Dudley Stream and Otakaro River, rubbish clean ups and regular water and biodiversity testing, we signed the waterways partnership agreement but we need resources and funding to help us with these programs.

We believe the Ōtākaro Stormwater Management Plan does not contain any provision in this LTP to support the work groups like ours are doing to stop contaminants at source.

Funding

Strengthening Communities Funding is over subscribed and has not kept up with inflation, if the Sustainability, Biodiversity and Parks Partnership Funding is removed it will push even more people to to Strengthening Communities Funding which will result in the dilution of available funding for groups with a downstream effect on the return groups will be able to deliver for the city.

The Sustainability Fund has played a crucial role in launching our social enterprises, enabling us to initiate impactful projects that resonate deeply with our community and environment. One such initiative is our composting project, which gathers food waste from local restaurants and schools, diverting over 25 tonnes of food waste and various materials from ending up in landfills. Additionally, this funding has facilitated the creation of local employment opportunities, empowering individuals within our community.

It has empowered us to expand our reach through the Urban Trapping Project, initially providing traps along the Ōtākoro Corridor in Richmond and extending our efforts to encompass the city centre and even as far as South Brighton. This project has not only mitigated environmental concerns but also fostered a sense of stewardship among residents.

Thanks to the Sustainability Fund, we've been able to set up drop-off stations in collaboration with other community centres across the city. These stations capture plastics that cannot be accommodated by our city's recycling system. Through this collaborative endeavour, we ensure that these materials are repurposed effectively, playing a vital role in fostering a more sustainable and circular economy within our community.

The biodiversity fund is critical at a time when we are facing a biodiversity crisis, we have found this fund difficult to apply for as the criteria requires it to be on private land. For example we would like to apply for our Urban trapping project but the criteria requires the work to be undertaken on private land with permission sorted, in our case it will be several hundred private properties where permission will only be granted after we have identified and signed on each property but we need funding to support a part time facilitator to run this project. We would like the criteria loosened so that more urban groups can apply.

Disposal of council-owned properties

We support the disposal of unneeded land as long as it is in areas where the intensification and green space balance is met or if it might be required for better transport infrastructure in the future.

With respect to the Port Hills Red Zone, efforts need to be made to connect with previous owners first, we have a preference to plant areas that support other restoration projects over selling.

We do not support the sales of any OARC land.

Transport

Most of our gross emissions come from transport, we must reduce that and the best way to do this is to have a range of active transport happening but we need safe infrastructure to achieve this, this infrastructure does not have to cost millions of dollars, temporary and light solutions can be put in place whilst funding is found for more permanent solutions.

Solid Waste and Resource Recovery

Minimizing Landfill Waste: With a significant amount of waste being sent to landfill each year, it's crucial to focus on minimizing this impact. Approving the sending of organic waste

to landfill should be avoided whenever possible, as organic waste can be composted or converted into valuable resources.(i.e Christchurch Red Zone could do with compost and mulch to help the fruits trees)

Improved Waste Management Practices: There is a need for better monitoring and regulation of waste companies, especially concerning unacceptable practices such as those exhibited by Wasteco. Strengthening oversight and enforcement mechanisms can ensure that waste management practices align with environmental and community standards.

Construction Waste Sorting: Construction waste represents a substantial portion of landfill waste. Implementing measures to sort and divert construction waste for recycling or repurposing can significantly reduce the volume of waste sent to landfill.

Microplastic Monitoring: Microplastic pollution poses a significant threat to waterways and ecosystems. Better monitoring and management strategies are needed to prevent microplastics from entering waterways and mitigate their environmental impact.

Encouraging Responsible Waste Disposal: Making general waste disposal more expensive can incentivize individuals and businesses to reduce waste generation and prioritize recycling and composting. Additionally, providing financial support to local groups and communities to manage organic waste and educate the population on proper waste management practices can help foster a culture of sustainability.

Investing in Education and Infrastructure: Funding should be allocated towards educating the public on recycling practices and promoting waste reduction initiatives.

Ngā mihi tatou

Richmond Community Garden Trust: Hayley Guglietta (chair), Cathy Allden (secretary/Treasurer) Jen McBride, Ashley Crook,, Cathy Allden, Rob and Julie Crook.

IMPACT GOALS and ACTION PLAN 2024/2027

NEED (root cause)	IMPACT (what we see)	APPROACH (we do this by)	CONTRIBUTION (we make)	ACTIONS (implementation) OPERATIONS PLAN: Formulate an operations plan that guides our work and objectives.
Safe, inclusive, and engaging spaces: Due to intensification, climate change, and other external factors, there is a need for spaces that are safe, fun, inclusive, and connected to the natural environment. These spaces should be accessible, enable learning, encourage participation, creativity, belonging, and simply to be. **Strengthening connections:** There is a disconnect between people and the environment they are surrounded by. Developing connections within communities, spaces, and organisations can combat the downstream effects associated with isolation and disconnection. **Mahinga kai:** Mahinga kai refers to the value of natural resources that sustain life, including the life of people. It has become increasingly difficult to uphold this value as sites, species, and habitats are lost, degraded, and compromised. As	**Abundant community spaces:** The spaces we serve as kaitiakitanga are abundant in every way (mahinga kai, people) and held by the community as integral to their health and well-being. **Restoration and preservation:** Restoration of native flora and fauna, with strong ecosystems including soil and invertebrates, is achieved. **Accessible healthy food:** Local communities have access to abundant and healthy food sources within walking distance. **Inspiring others**: We inspire other communities to set up similar spaces and initiatives. **Regional awareness and engagement:** Our efforts contribute to regional awareness and engagement in what it means to be sustainable. **Self-sustaining organisation:** Our organisation is 100% self-funded and gives back, enabling others	**Te ao Māori principles:** We practise Te ao Māori principles and perspectives that inform how Te Tiriti can advance Māori cultural and social aspirations. **Community involvement:** We influence, inspire, and encourage the community to be involved in the planning and design process, ensuring their needs and preferences are taken into account. This lowers barriers for participation and fosters a strong sense of community and pride in what we deliver. **Professional and collaborative delivery:** Our delivery is professional, collaborative, and process-driven, layered amongst an environment that is authentic, fun, and fluid. **Reflection and adjustment:** We pause regularly to reflect, adjust, and celebrate the	**Exemplary leadership:** We act as a leading example in local environmental impact, restoration of mahinga kai, and community development. **Engagement opportunities:** We offer a wide range of opportunities for community members to engage in building strong, biodiverse ecosystems. **Stakeholder alignment:** We align ourselves with relevant key stakeholders to enhance their objectives and support our mission. **Influence and transformation:** We inform and influence local and central government, contributing to regional transformation in both environmental and social aspects.	**Space:** Healthy and abundant spaces: Create spaces that are healthy, with abundant growing spaces, food forests, and native areas, following the principles of good placemaking and catering to a diverse range of individuals and cultures. **External impact:** Foster positive external impact for Richmond residents, organisations, businesses, social housing providers, and other public spaces. **Workshops:** Sustainability education: Host workshops that educate the community on sustainability practices and principles. **Predator-Free action:** Implement a predator-free action plan, enabling an urban trapping program that virtually surrounds the Ōtākaro. **Inclusive Events:** Organise family-friendly, low-cost events that

kaitiakitanga (guardians) of this place, there is a responsibility to reverse this situation. **Sustainability:** Current systems do not support sustainability, defined as the quality of being able to continue over a period of time. For the Richmond Community Gardens and the Riverlution Project, this means addressing these challenges and promoting sustainable practices within the community.	in our wider community to explore aligned initiatives.	impact we are making. **Sustainable practices:** We practise sustainable principles, waste reduction, equity, organic, permaculture, circular economics, and purposefully search for income approaches that are aligned with our kaupapa.		connect and engage the community. **Plastic program:** Establish a plastic program that serves as a hub for community members to drop off their plastics and create an economic solution for secondary use, which can be offered to other aligned communities. **Organisational stability:** Ensure organisational stability through effective governance, social enterprise, and practices.


OUR
2023
ACHIEVEMENTS
60L
OLIVE OIL
PRODUCED BY CO-OP
2 TONNES
PLASTICS DIVERTED
40,000
VOLUNTEER HOURS
10 TONNES
FOOD WASTE
DIVERTED FROM LANDFILL
OVER
5,000
PLANTS PLANTED
150
WORKSHOPS
OVER
1,000
NATIVE PLANTS PLANTED
5
MAJOR EVENTS
121
RATS TRAPPED
OVER
10,000
WORKER BEE ATTENDEES
OVER
1,500
TOOLS BORROWED FROM LENDERY
166
ITEMS REPAIRED
RICHMOND
COMMUNITY GARDEN

3652

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Andrew **Last name:** Hamlin

☐ Withhold my details

What is your role in the organisation:

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Fri 10 May

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments

I think keep it simple and do not get too carried away with upgrading roads and transport infrastructure. There has been some good work towards this shift and cycleways and safer walkways are good but sometimes it can be a bit overdone. I do not think that CCC should be spending lots on cosmetic design of materials that cost more to make a walk way look more appealing to the eye. Trees are a good investment but certain tiles and material used should be cost effective and robust to last . Fit for purpose meaning that it will be practicable and easier to maintain in the long run. If its cheaper in the long run to seal a path or road then dig it up if maintenance is needed then do that . If its cheaper in the long run to invest in tiles that can be removed for maintenance and replaced afterwards then do that. I don't think its wise to get hung up on what looks better as we have many things through out the city that already draw attention to visitors. We should focus on those things which CCC is also most likely going to have to reduce costs towards . However I have not deluged deep into the capital program but can see some areas within CCC services that could be improved to help reduce expenditure.

Average rates - multiple-choice

Don't know

Average rates - comments

Im guessing yes ? It is what it is. I think CCC can reduce costs on expenditure across the board in order to keep the rates down a little bit more then what's currently proposed. Eg , sculpture in botanical gardens that needs to be cleaned costing thousands of dollars to maintain. Leave it and let nature take its course of get rid of it. People go to the botanical garden's to see ducks and the plant life or take the kids to the playground and go for a walk not to look at a expensive art instalment that cost the rate payers bucket loads to maintain. I dont then CCC needs to invest in art to such an extent that the arts are currently asking for more money to fund something that is culturally important but is also considered as extravagant as over inflated stadiums. We can have out cake and eat it just not with all the toppings we want on it.

3652

Changes to how we rate - comments
No not really, have not analyzed the changes. All I know is public want lower rates and will always complain. Do what's necessary to make the city practicably run. Don't spend on lavish walk ways or cycle ways. Leave the old beaten track as it is . Sure focus on better roads with less pot holes on more commonly used roads but keep consistent within whats practicable on saving costs in the long run.

Fees & charges - comments
Have not analyzed yet so no.

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
No

Operational spending - comments
As mentioned in previous comments. Some of the things that CCC invests in is more catered for the "I want here and now crowd" I feel a lack of investment towards some of christchurch's more iconic valued assets being our parks, rivers and reserves. However this also takes a collaborative approach to achieve. I think that CCC has the power to act on arranging more collaboration with the wider community so that the community is more inclined to engage. One think that some people I have spoke with were upset that many of the fruit trees have been cut down in the red zone so Im not sure why but also was disappointing to see individuals pillage the trees and hearing that fruit and nuts were being used commercially. I think if the council needs to cut cost with facilities that im ok with reduced hours at the library. I would however prefer if the library shut later and opened later as prior to the quake it use to shut at 9pm . Again I have mentioned in previous comments that parks services can be reduced. The public will just have to harden up and get use to the fact that these things cost quite allot of money to maintain so we should understand that the council will do what's necessary to help make the city run more efficiently.

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
Don't know

Capital programme - comments
I would say more on parks and heritage as christchurch has the potential to become nzs first national city park and in order to do this focus should remain on biodiversity enhancement and community involvement with our natural environment.

Capital: Transport - comments
not at this stage

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments
Yes, my current submission is to address the need for cat management. There is a bigger goal at play which is to look at re establishing natural fibre industry. Canterbury plains is a prime area to look at livestock that has less impact on the environment (Less nitrates) offers a healthier alternative to cows milk (sheep's milk) and investing in this past prime industry could contribute towards our own production facilities to sell NZ made product to the international market instead of shipping out wool over seas for peanuts only to have sheep farmers not even break even. The bigger picture is sheep need less water to produce and the more sheep the are the more NZ's tourist sector makes. with some tourists envisioning coming to new zealand to also take photos of pastures fill of sheep.

Capital: Libraries - comments
no comment at present.

Capital: Solid waste and resource recovery - comments
No comment at present

Capital: Other - comments
no further comments at present.

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Explore other ways to bring down our proposed rates increases across the Draft LTP (e.g. reduce or change some of

3652

the services we provide, review our grants funding, increasing fees and charges for some services)

Areas to reduce costs to provide savings - comments
Yes as prev mentioned on other questions . Dont get too hung up superficial parts of the projects. Cut off the fat and focus on practical ways to invest.

Event bid funding - multiple-choice
Leave the bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the draft LTP, as proposed. This expenditure is included in the proposed rates increase. While it may not have an impact on rates, it could have implications for our ability to attract major and business events in the short term.

Event bid funding - comments
In time we can attract more sports music etc events. I think that we should focus on putting the funding in the other important parts of the LTP. Work the bread and butter, once there is a good foundation established then put in the filling.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments
Although I put yes, as long as the process of analyzing the adapting process is not absorbing too much money.

Strategic Framework - comments
not at this stage

Disposal of 5 Council-owned properties - comments
not to up to date with this , but my gut says no. Keep all assets if they will help CCC profit in the long run.

Disposal of Red Zone properties - comments
NO, same as above. if CCC does decide to sell then sell NZ investor only like Ngai tahu . Someone who will keep the properties under nzs belt.

Gift of Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - comments
unsure . do not have time to look into this.

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments
yes, I have other ideas on how to reduce costs with graffiti but will leave that for another time.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	Cat bylaw preposal by Andrew Hamlin. Draft 1

3652

Proposal for Christchurch City council: Cat by-laws Draft

by Andrew Hamlin, Independent wildlife management.

Order of proposal:

Request for Christchurch city council to consider introducing cat bylaws with an educational approach.

Main Cat bylaws for consideration: Neuter, Microchip and registration of companion cats.

Secondary considerations for cat bylaws:

- Limit of cats per household (exceptions for households that require additional cats).
- Cat curfews, consultation with various groups and organisations, (DOC, ECAN, CCC Biodiversity team, Conservation trusts/ site led conservation projects and other conservation organisations in the greater Christchurch area).Eg residential areas that are near sites where there are known threatened species: Travis wetland, Styx mill reserve, Avon/ Heathcoat estuary etc, Banks peninsula.

Primary reasons for proposal:

- Commence work towards a long-term cat management strategy.
- Commit to local governments obligations which are to mitigate any risk that cats may pose towards health and safety and to address any cat nuisance issues that cats may pose in the community.

Added benefits of having cat bylaws:

Increases collaborative support with pre-existing animal welfare groups who are already support the council with cat management:

- **Cat welfare:** Reduce the amount of cat neglect in Christchurch City District.

  Main welfare concerns are the uncontrolled breeding of cats which also leads on to lost/abandonment issues. Addressing the source of the issue will in return fulfil obligations where territorial authorities have a mandate to manage:

  - cat nuisance issues
  - health & safety concerns in the community. (Cat disease transmission)

Addressing these two obligations will also help collaborative work towards other areas of interest as mentioned throughout this proposal.

- **Prevention of threats:** cat nuisance issues, threats towards the environment and human health essentially starts from cat neglect where uncontrolled cat breeding substantially increases stray and feral cat populations: Abandoned, lost, dumped unwanted kittens.

There is sufficient evidence to show that cat neglect in Christchurch and other regions throughout New Zealand is a very serious issue. Not managing the problem of uncontrolled breeding of domestic cats that is created through abandonment, becoming lost or large populations of pet cats that are not de-sexed will only continue to increase the stray and feral cat population throughout the greater Christchurch area and other parts of New Zealand. If left unaddressed this problem will then continue to leach into other issues for other entities to deal with:

- Regional council to manage biosecurity risks (feral cats/ toxoplasmosis)
- Department of conservation to manage cats that can travel very long distances or are dumped from some residents who drive into other areas of the South Island to get rid of unwanted kittens or cat.
- Sheep farmers are left to mitigate the threat of toxoplasmosis with some who are having added expenditure by putting live cage traps out around their property while also having the added cost towards vaccinating sheep to prevent toxo infection.
- Conservation groups in the greater Christchurch area are left to manage feral and stray cat populations which pose a significant risk towards many of our native threatened species.
- Animal welfare organisations continuing to try and manage New Zealand's most popular pet animal that is prolifically out of control and can have extremely negative impacts when left unmanaged.

Local Collaboration towards a National Cat Management Strategy

All feral and stray cats originate from domestic cats. The most humane way to manage the issue of feral and stray cat populations is to prevent the spread from the source. If territorial authorities act towards responsible cat ownership to address local governments obligations (mandate of managing any health and safety or cat nuisance issues) then by doing so will assist working towards an effective plan will humanly reduce the issue of cat abundance/ neglect and the benefits will be reciprocal.

- Seven territorial authorities have already begun by introducing cat bylaws which all steers towards local cat management strategies and will pave the way for any centralised strategy in coming time. Waimakariri district council will also be

commencing work towards cat bylaws in 2025 making Waimakariri the 8th territory to introduce cat bylaws. Introducing cat bylaws would be the neighbourly thing to do. If left unattended then Waimakariri and Selwyn district councils will be stuck with a New Zealand's third largest city that has the largest percentage of cat owners and no cat management strategy to mitigate the negative effects of cat neglect. Both councils will have the burden the boarder invasion of lost, stray and feral cats.

- Assists regional council:
    - Biosecurity for agriculture: Helps reduce the spread of toxoplasmosis to protect and encourage eco-friendly sheep farming industry in and around rural Christchurch and the surrounding district (wool "natural fibre", meat and new invocation towards the sheep milk industry). Making the effort to work from current legislation will help to re-enforce a localised effort on clean green initiatives. Supporting local sheep farmers will also look better with a higher drive tourism as sheep have previously given iconic value towards NZ's tourist industry. Tourists have previously flocked to our shores with anticipation of taking photographs of pastures fill with sheep. With our sheep industry having an all-time record low in profits, support in this space is servery needed. Local support in this area will help many like ex-Canterbrian Tom O'Sullivan (Campaign for wool) re-enforce the intrinsic value of a highly sustainable and eco-friendly industry. With recent news of France cracking down on the fast fashion industry and the minister for the environment open to discussion with retailers on the sustable clothing industry, there is a good opportunity to drive towards the push needed for added support for sheep farming from central government.
    - Biosecurity for biodiversity: reducing cat abundance (stray and feral cat population), assist regional council by acting with humane methods (reducing feral cat abundance by preventing unmanaged cat breeding).
        - Helps regional council work towards reducing the threat that toxoplasmosis may pose upon the more vulnerable species in the Christchurch area (hectors dolphin. (Nationally vulnerable, population "Est less than 14,000").
        - Helps to reduce an overabundance of stray and feral cats that predate on our more vulnerable threatened species that are found in the greater Christchurch area.

- Enables Animal Welfare Organisations

  SPCA Christchurch and independently run Cat welfare groups are all stretched beyond capacity. Staff and many volunteers are put under allot of pressure. With some in the field who are having to witness a lot of horrific cat neglect incidents.

  Eleven already established and operating cat welfare organisations in the greater Christchurch area.

- Kitty Haven
- Cat Care
- Kitty Cottage Rescue
- Kitty Kingdom
- Canterbury SPCA
- Cats Unloved
- Pussn Boots Kitty Rescue Methven
- Cat Rescue
- Cats Protection League
- Redzone Cats
- Feline Friends

Having cat bylaws will enable Cat welfare groups to work with cat bylaws and increase education. Once cat ownership laws are established and education is shared via bylaws, the social norms will change and cat owners will be given time to adapt with acceptance and not by force. This will greatly re-enforce bonds with the City Council and how it works with the public.

Local cat management is necessary regardless:

Central governments timeframe on initiating a legislative framework for a cat management strategy is not set, regardless local government will need to set up and manage cat bylaws in their own individual area.

Ethical advantages:

Taking measures to manage cat populations via Educative bylaw approach is currently the most humane and effective way to deal with cat neglect/abundance issues (Stray and feral cats). Not only does it help work towards preventing the amount of cat neglect and or cat nuisance issues, it also reduces the amount of stray and feral cats from becoming victims of current pest control work that is being done within the Christchurch city district (Pest free banks peninsula, rural private property owners and other independent projects that trap stray and feral cats. If managed the right way feral and stray cats will be very few and far in-between.

As the reduction of cat breeding population via education will take some time to show significant results, it is strongly advised that we begin work in this area so we are taking the necessary steps in preparation. In order to commence an effective work plan, strong foundations first need to be established to prevent any hurdles with progressive work in the field of cat management.

Other Considerations:

- speaking with some of the well-established cat welfare organisations, many of these hard-working individuals are very well organised and are eager to look at proficiency with how cat neglect is managed. Solidarity and guidance in this area will strengthen bonds and unify work towards a common cause.
- Consulting regional council: Recent acknowledgement from Environment Canterbury tells me that they too are very enthusiastic to look at a cat management strategy for the region. Distancing each other from fear of the misinterpretation of what cat management is about

can quite simply be turned around once the public can see that the prevention of excessive cat breeding is not only the most humane way to deal with the issue of feral and stray cat populations (no killing involved) ,but also prevention of cat abundance makes all communities safer overall with less threats of cat transmitted disease which are higher in feral cats and stray cat colonies.

- Public consultation.

2891

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Martin **Last name:** Fraser-Allen

☐ Withhold my details

What is your role in the organisation:

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Fri 10 May

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
No. Specific reference to the funding of arts and culture has been omitted.

Average rates - multiple-choice
Yes

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
No

Operational spending - comments
See Section 8

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
No

Capital programme - comments
Money spent on cycleways is ill-considered. These are not important to residents.

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Deliver what we have proposed in the Draft Long Term Plan (e.g. maintain existing levels of service and invest in our core infrastructure and facilities that keep Christchurch and Banks Peninsula running).

2891

Areas to reduce costs to provide savings - comments
Stop building cycleways!

Event bid funding - multiple-choice
Increase the bid funding. This means we will be able to continue to attract new major international sports, business and music events, but would also mean an additional rates increase of 0.42% in year one of the LTP, 0.04% in year two, and 0.14% in year 3.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
No - don't bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments
Spend the $1.8m on The Arts Centre

Strategic Framework - comments
See 8

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments
The arts change hearts and minds and should be supported to play a part in enabling the transition to a life-sustaining society. The Arts Centre is a unique one in the Ōtautahi cultural landscape. CCC must maintain it's annual funnding of operational costs - $1.8m+ It brings a whole inner-city block to life, with 23 buildings and over 70 organisations as tenants. They represent arts, performance, creatives, entertainment, cinema, food and beverage, education, three museums, Te Whare Tapere Māori arts space, and the soon-to-be-opened Ngāi Tahu creation story permanent exhibition. The core tenants include the University of Canterbury School of Music, the Observatory Hotel (with night-time stargazing open to the public), and the Health Technology Centre. Since the Christchurch earthquakes, 20 of the buildings have been fully restored on time and on budget. Statistics provided by the Arts Centre detail that one million locals and visitors enter the precinct every year to attend a range of community-funded cultural events from kapa haka to opera, from Sculpture and Matariki Festivals to children's theatre and circus arts - including this month's Off Centre arts festival. It's also a regular and popular location for Education programmes aimed at Christchurch's school children, through funding by the Ministry of Education. The Arts Centre belongs to the people of Christchurch - literally.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
No.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

3501

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 20/04/2024
First name: Malcolm **Last name:** Long

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network

What is your role in the organisation:

Secretary

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Thu 2 May pm **Thu 9 May** **Fri 10 May**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
See attached submission

Average rates - multiple-choice
Yes

Average rates - comments
See attached submission

Changes to how we rate - comments
See attached submission

Fees & charges - comments
See attached submission

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
No

3501

Operational spending - comments
See attached submission

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
Yes

Capital programme - comments
See attached submission

Capital: Transport - comments
See attached submission

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments
See attached submission

Capital: Libraries - comments
See attached submission

Capital: Solid waste and resource recovery - comments
See attached submission

Capital: Other - comments
See attached submission

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Accelerate work on some projects and programmes, with a focus on balancing the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations (e.g. spending more on climate change adaptation, boost the funding for major events).

Areas to reduce costs to provide savings - comments
See attached submission

Event bid funding - multiple-choice
Leave the bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the draft LTP, as proposed. This expenditure is included in the proposed rates increase. While it may not have an impact on rates, it could have implications for our ability to attract major and business events in the short term.

Event bid funding - comments
See attached submission

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments
See attached submission

Strategic Framework - comments
See attached submission

3501

Disposal of 5 Council-owned properties - comments
See attached submission

Disposal of Red Zone properties - comments
See attached submission

Gift of Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - comments
See attached submission

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments
See attached submission

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	CCC LTP Submission FINAL 2024

3501

Submission on the

Christchurch City Council 2024/2034 Long-Term Plan

Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network

April, 2024

Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network Inc.

[redacted]

3501

Thank you for the opportunity to make a submission on the Christchurch City Council (CCC) 2024/34 Long-Term Plan.

The Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network – Who are we?

The Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network (OHRN) is a community based catchment group that cares deeply about the health and mauri of the river; about connecting the community around the river and about advocating for the river. We facilitate and support the values, efforts and needs of our local river care organizations and communities along the river.

Our Vision is:

An ecologically healthy river that people take pride in, care for and enjoy.

Our Purpose is:

We are a voice for the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River, advocating on its behalf to:

- **promote the regeneration of the health and mauri of the awa, and**
- **connect with and support communities within the river catchment.**

Feedback on the CCC 2024/2034 Long Term Plan

Overall Comments

We appreciate that in the current economic climate, the Council has a very difficult task to perform in balancing its limited income against all demands placed on it, by the community, by regulation and by central government.

Other than where we have raised particular comment, we believe that the Council has made realistic choices given the circumstances.

We are, however, concerned that the Council's strategic response to biodiversity issues is missing the mark in several ways which we highlight in this submission. Against a backdrop of increasingly worrying and obvious climate change effects, now is not the time to be minimising biodiversity issues.

3501

Community Outcomes 2024 - 34 and Strategic Priorities 2022 - 25

1. We **support** the four Community Outcomes, but as order can influence the response to such priorities, we **request** that the Community Outcomes 2024-34 be ordered wherever they are listed as follows to indicate the relative dependency of each outcome on the preceding one with the greatest priority given to "A green, liveable city":
    - A green, liveable city
    - A collaborative, confident city
    - A cultural powerhouse city
    - A thriving, prosperous city

2. In general, we **support** the Strategic Priorities 2022-25.

3. However, if these Strategic Priorities are to be more than just brief platitudes to colour a planning document, it is vital that the decisions made in the details of the Long-Term Plan echo and give effect to the Strategic Priorities.

    3.1. Currently, the explanation under "A green, liveable city" includes "We build climate resilience: We understand and are preparing for the ongoing impacts of climate change; we have a just transition to an innovative, low-emission economy." Missing from this explanation is reference to maximising the benefits of carbon sequestration and the use of nature-based solutions and green infrastructure.

    3.2. Of **particular concern** to OHRN is that while it is positive to read that "**Biodiversity is supported: Ecosystems supporting biodiversity are protected and restored**" as part of the Council's Strategic Priorities, the reality is that neither the detail in the Long-Term Plan nor current management and the operations of Council staff give real priority to biodiversity protection or to "indigenous" biodiversity as it is referred to in the CCC Consultation Document (but not in the LTP).

    3.3. Whereas technically, "biodiversity" does specifically mean our indigenous species (as distinct from species richness – of any origin), it needs to be emphasised that we are here referring to our unique contribution to global biodiversity, that is our native species which mostly are found nowhere else in the world. Aotearoa New Zealand has about 2500 native plant species (which are essentially endemic at least in terms of local genetic make-up) but we have about 30 000 exotic species. The Council has statutory responsibilities for protecting the "indigenous" biodiversity from being overwhelmed by exotic species.

    3.4. We **request** that all references to biodiversity should be to "indigenous biodiversity".

    3.5. We **request** that the elimination or control of pest plants and predator species should also be added to the explanation of the "A green, liveable city" Community Outcome.

    3.6. We **strongly support** the inclusion under "A green, liveable city" of "**We improve the water quality of water resources to protect ecosystem health…**" but note that this outcome, while excellent, remains unachievable for the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River in the

2022-25 period without a commensurate level of service improvement for the stormwater quality that feeds into it.

3.7. We **support** the strategic framework of policies that underpin the Long-Term Plan, including:

3.7.1. Ōtautahi Climate Resilience Strategy
3.7.2. Biodiversity Strategy 2008 - 2035 - although this needs revision
3.7.3. Ōtautahi Urban Forest Plan 2023
3.7.4. Waihoro Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board Plan 2023–25
3.7.5. Whaka-Ora/Healthy Harbour Plan
3.7.6. Ōpāwaho Lower Heathcote Guidance Plan
3.7.7. Ferrymead Park Development Plan

3.8. We continue to **support and advocate** for the swift completion and adoption of the **Healthy Waterways Action Plan**. This plan has already been much too long in the writing phase.

Comments on selected Changes to Levels of Service

New proposed level of service for LTP 2024-34	OHRN Comment
Parks and Foreshore	
Greenspace increases with intensified population growth in urban development areas. Target: Neighbourhood parks are provided in urban areas at a rate of at least 1.9 ha/1000 population	**Support** However, **funding must be increased** to enable the creation of neighbourhood parks arising from brownfield developments and the application of Medium Density Residential Standards. See reference below to Project 61731.
Community Parks are managed and maintained. Target: Maintenance Plan key performance indicators are 90% achieved	**Support** Community groups maintaining community parks and reserves look forward to greater positive interaction with Council staff.
Transport	
Maintain roadway condition to an appropriate national standard, measured by the percentage of the sealed road network that is resurfaced each year Target: Years 1&2: >=4% Year 3 onwards: >=5%	**Support** However, there needs to be more planning for selected road improvements that take an all-round approach to all aspects of service provision, green areas/landscaping and active mode usage, stormwater treatment. Do it well, once rather than just resealing.
Increase the infrastructure provision for active and public modes	**Support** The fewer cars on our roads, the less pollution of

	stormwater that enters the river.
More people are choosing to travel by cycling Target: Average daily cyclist detections Year 1: >=12,500 Year 2: >=13,000 Year 3: >=13,500 Year 10: >=19,000	**Support but could be much more ambitious** If there are only 500 additional people each year who elect to cycle instead of using other forms of transport, the city should consider itself failing given the need to reduce transport emissions. The target set is a low bar which is unlikely to encourage greater action by Council staff.
Strategic Planning and Resource Consents	
Undertake adaptation planning by establishing Coastal Panels, identifying community objectives and Priority Adaptation Locations, drafting and testing adaptation pathways with the wider community and submitting adaptation plans for Council approval. Target: Two adaptation areas per annum	**Support but prefer accelerated adaptation efforts** See below
City Growth and Property	
Deliver projects that will lead to positive community outcomes: Increasing the supply of community housing; or Increase employment opportunities; or Improves Mana Whenua relationships; or Allows for community "ownership" of service delivery; or Reduces the impacts of natural or human induced (including climate change) hazards Target: At least one new project commenced annually	**Provisional support** Provisional support for "Allows for community "ownership" of service delivery" in particular, provided that this is a supportive collaboration between Council and community where the Council actively funds sufficient staff to provide adequate support for the manpower provided by the community.
Governance and decision-making	
Resident satisfaction with participation in and contribution to Council decision-making (understanding decision-making) Target: Year 1: At least 32% Year 2: At least 33% Year 3+: At least 34%	**Support but could be more ambitious** Greater use by the Council and Community Boards of citizen assemblies and community governance opportunities would achieve much improved resident satisfaction levels as well as increased community involvement.
Sustainable Economic Development	
Ensure Christchurch businesses have access to comprehensive advice and support to grow competitiveness, resilience, and sustainability Target: 800 businesses access business support or advice (per annum)	**Do not support** A much lower target is appropriate. Businesses should be responsible for accessing and funding this business development advice. There are many private sources of business development advice.

Comments on alternative opportunities and options that would have a rating impact

Option	OHRN comment

Bid funding: provide additional event bid funding for major and business events	**Do NOT support** We believe that there is greater priority for funding in environmental areas. The current proposal is more than sufficient and could even be reduced to enable funding for other areas.
Accelerating adaptation efforts: bring forward to 2024/25 the additional $1.8 million annually that is currently proposed to start in 2027/28. This would accelerate the Coastal Adaptation Planning Programme and boost overall community preparedness and resilience.	**Support** At the current rate of adaptation planning, climate change effects may well overwhelm any preparation that is the outcome of proposed planning.
Creating a Climate Resilience Fund: reduce the financial impact of climate change on future generations by establishing a Climate Resilience Fund now. The fund would be ringfenced to support actions originating from adaptation plans.	**Support** It is ideas such as this that are required to make adaptation preparations possible. We should not be leaving future generations to pay for the issues that we have created. The rate of change of climate indicators demonstrate that we must adopt a proactive posture.

Comments on potential disposal of Council-owned properties

4. The list of council-owned properties for potential disposal includes a number of Port Hills Residential Red Zone properties. These properties may yet serve some useful purpose in helping to achieve the aims of the Port Hills Plan once this document has been created.

    4.1. Hence we **do not support** the disposal of council-owned properties on the Port Hills until such time as it may be established that they serve no purpose for the Port Hill Plan.

    4.2. Similarly, we **do not support** the disposal of the following reserve lands until such time as it may be established that they serve no purpose for the Port Hill Plan.

        4.2.1. 148R Penruddock Rise, Drainage Reserve
        4.2.2. 26 Waipara Street, Cracroft
            4.2.2.1. This is a reserve, without any built structure on it, that is the only possible future link for a path from Cracroft proper through to the Cashmere Stream.

Comments on operations and Capital Programme

Biodiversity

5. Under the Resource Management Act 1991, the Council has statutory obligations to maintain indigenous biodiversity. A CCC Biodiversity Strategy 2008 - 2035 is currently operational although it needs updating.

5.1. However, since the disestablishment of the Natural Environment Team, there has been little impetus to complete strategic actions in the Biodiversity Strategy. A 2021 stocktake of council biodiversity management actions, up-dated in 2023, indicates that only 50% of strategic actions have been completed.

5.2. The lack of strategic focus on biodiversity means that Council ecologists are working in siloed asset groups - Three Waters and Parks. We note that the number of ecologists employed by the Council has, alarmingly, dropped from 6 to 3.5. At a time when the pressure on biodiversity has never been greater, this dearth of ecological expertise puts the effectiveness of the Council's biodiversity response at risk.

5.3. While the Council has a well-meaning attitude towards supporting biodiversity, as evidenced by statements in its Strategic Priorities, the consequence of not having biodiversity organised and represented at a strategic level means that there is insufficient integration and co-ordination of action across the Council responsibilities in the biodiversity area.

5.4. Evidence of this is witnessed in the current state of pest plant management, outside of Regional Parks. There is no co-ordinated whole-of-city overview or action to monitor pest plants despite a comprehensive Pest Plant Management Plan, drafted in 2022, that includes a whole-of-Council monitoring and co-ordination aspect. This plan, while being used by the Regional Parks team, otherwise languishes in an unadopted draft form due to the lack of strategic recognition of the importance of the whole-of-Council implementation of it.

5.5. It was disappointing, but illustrative of a lack of strategic vision for biodiversity, that a Councillor amendment to the LTP "Invests $120,000 in FY 2024/25 to implement the Council's Pest Plant Management Plan currently being finalised." was not agreed to, we understand, after push-back from senior management.

5.6. Also perhaps indicative of the issue with biodiversity finding a suitable strategic position, there is no separate funding allocation for pest plant management in Three Waters. In our opinion, there is insufficient attention to the actual task of managing weeds in waterways, apart from the continual harvesting of aquatic plants for drainage purposes.

5.6.1. Removing, where possible, or limiting the spread of weed species on riverbank margins through targeted programmes should be funded in its own right.

5.7. Also indicative of a lack of strategic heft for biodiversity within strategic planning is the level of biodiversity grant funding available. When the pressure from pest plants throughout the city has never been higher, increasing the level of funding available is an obvious requirement to assist landowners in the city's fight against weeds that respect no public/private land boundaries.

5.8. Further indication of a lack of biodiversity focus is the level of funding for the planting of indigenous species as a means of waterway restoration by the Three Waters team. This activity, which one might assume was an important aspect to the Three Waters operation, is significantly hampered by an entirely inadequate level of funding for planting on riverbanks.

5.9. We **request** that an appropriate allocation is made in the current LTP for the finalising, adoption and, most importantly, the **whole-of-council implementation** of the draft Pest Plant Management Plan. Review the decision on the Councillor amendment to fund this.

5.10. We **request** that an appropriate allocation is made in the current LTP for the re-establishment of a strategic-level Natural Environment and Biodiversity team to monitor and implement the Council's own Biodiversity Strategy and to provide strategic direction for biodiversity protection.

5.11. We **request** an appropriate increase in operational funding, if required, to employ a minimum of six ecologists within Council including the immediate appointment of a further ecologist in the Three Waters team.

5.12. We **request** appropriate funding for pest plant management is allocated to Three Waters, in addition to any allowance made for this activity in specific projects.

5.13. We **support** the retention of the Biodiversity Fund. We understand that demand on this fund is high indicating enthusiasm for biodiversity protection and **request** that the amount available is increased.

Parks and Foreshore

6. We **support** implementation of the Council's Urban Forest Plan, and particularly the intention to improve the canopy along the river margins with the planting of native species.

6.1. We **support** allocations made for Urban Forest planting and **request** a faster implementation track and appropriate funding allocations if logistics allow for this. (73097 - Urban Forest Implementation - Phase 1 and 76023 - Urban Forest Implementation - Phase 2)

7. The superpowers of the OHRN arise from the work of the community groups working in partnership with the Council in reserves within the river catchment. The funding of sufficient numbers of Community Partnership Rangers and their adequate resourcing is vital as this community initiative expands.

7.1. We **request** continuation of adequate funding for Community Partnership Rangers and for plants and other resources that these rangers need to fulfil their response and assistance to community requests. The more that community groups can assist the council in the maintenance of reserves, the better it is for the Council as well as the communities involved.

8. We **support** the allocation made to 61751 - Ferrymead Park Regional Development. This is an excellent project that will protect and enhance biodiversity within an important saltmarsh restoration.

9. The Port Hills are a taonga for the city but the sediment eroded from these hills continues to be the most significant contaminant of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River. The greatest proportion of sediment entering the river originates in the Cashmere Valley, although all tributaries of the river, including stormwater drains, contribute unacceptable sediment levels after rainfall. Fixing the

problem of sediment will be a multi-generational issue, but climate change means that we must begin addressing the issue now.

9.1. We are pleased to note that the Parks and Foreshore Activity Plan states that the Port Hills Plan will be developed over 2024. It is vital that this plan is not delayed. As a stakeholder, we look forward to early involvement in its creation.

9.2. Unfortunately, the recent Port Hills fire has increased the importance of a recovery plan and increased the risk of doing nothing to remediate the situation on the Port Hills.

9.2.1. We **support** the minor allocation to 43478 - Port Hills Fire Recovery on the understanding that further funding will be allocated once a recovery plan is established.

9.2.2. We support the following allocations:

9.2.2.1. 75712 - Port Hills and Banks Peninsula Habitat Restoration

9.2.2.2. 69218 - SW Port Hills Revegetation and Sediment Control Stage 1

9.3. Given the importance of reducing sediment erosion from the Port Hills, it is unfathomable to us that 60356 - Programme - SW Port Hills and Lyttelton Harbour Erosion & Sediment should have its allocation greatly reduced. The need and importance of preventing erosion is widely accepted. There is a current and on-going need to address the issue with every possible available dollar.

9.3.1. We **strongly oppose** the reduction of 60356 - Programme - SW Port Hills and Lyttelton Harbour Erosion & Sediment by $7,328,868. This funding should be reinstated.

10. We **support** the allocation for a community facility on Hunter Terrace (64745 - Hunter Terrace Bicycle Pump Track Renewal and new 1/2 Basketball Court)

11. The intention, as evidenced in the proposed change to the levels of service, to increase greenspace in conjunction with intensified population growth in urban development areas is commendable, particularly where it will improve the opportunity for Urban Forest planting in established suburbs. It may also be one of the few means by which stormwater in these suburbs may be treated before reaching the river. The mechanism for achieving increased green space will involve the Council in working with developers to reconfigure residential spaces.

11.1. These opportunities only arise when brownfield developments are envisaged; largely they cannot be foreseen but the opportunity must be exercised when it presents itself otherwise another hundred or more years will go by before the same opportunity repeats.

11.2. We **support** 61731 - Land Dev-DC funded-Neighbourhood Parks-Catchment 2-Suburban but we cannot understand why the allocation is so small when the opportunity is so exceptional and so fleeting.

11.3. We **request** that much increased allocations are made to 61731 - Land Dev-DC funded-Neighbourhood Parks-Catchment 2-Suburban for every year in the LTP so that the community can take advantage of current housing intensification in established suburbs to achieve increased greenspace and stormwater treatment.

Solid Waste & Resource Recovery

12. The Community Waterways Partnership is currently funding a trial of wheelie bin latches as a means to reducing litter from high winds affecting red and yellow bins awaiting collection. Although the trial will not be completed until August this year, it is already obvious that there is enthusiasm amid residents for such latches to be made available for those who wish to use them.

12.1. We **request** that $50,000 be made available each year 2025 - 2028 for a supply of wheelie bin latches to be available on request from Council Service Centres.

Stormwater and flood protection

13. We **congratulate** the Council on the near completion of the stormwater retention basin systems and dam in the headwaters of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River. This system of basins, dam and waterway restoration are a major achievement not only as a flood avoidance mechanism for the lower river, but also as wetlands in their own right providing potential improvement in water quality, habitat for indigenous wildlife and plants, as well as large areas for recreation.

13.1. We **strongly support** the capital allocation for 32243 - SW Eastman Sutherland and Hoon Hay Wetlands and 26599 - SW Cashmere Worsleys Flood Storage

13.2. We **strongly support** the capital allocation for 77200 - Programme - SW Improving Urban Waterways and look forward to working with staff on projects to improve the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River through initiatives such as more management of pest plants in the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River.

14. Naturalisation of waterways has been shown by the Council's own research to save money over time through much lower life-of-asset maintenance costs. Large waterways such as the Linwood Canal would particularly suit such treatment and this has indeed been previously planned.

14.1. We **request** that 72589 - SW Linwood Canal Bank Renewals be used to progress the naturalisation of this waterway rather than repairing or replacing the current concrete walls with similar.

15. Fish passage is an important aspect to restoration of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River. Without fish and tuna/eels being able to navigate between the upper and lower reaches of the river, its tributaries and drain outfalls, the ecology of the river is irreparably damaged.

15.1. We **support** the allocation for 66638 - SW Fish Passage Barrier Remediation. This is not a nice-to-have; if protection of indigenous biodiversity is to have real meaning, suitable fish passage throughout our river systems must be reinstated.

Transport

16. We congratulate the Council on the progress made in the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan to date.

    16.1. As greater use of public transport is the only effective means to reduce urban river contamination from private vehicles, we are most supportive of increases in public transport provision.

    16.2. We **support** the Council moving rapidly, in conjunction with regional partners, to accelerate the timescale of planning for Mass Rapid Transport options as envisaged in the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan.

    16.3. We **support** the provision made in the LTP for public transport infrastructure such as bus stops, shelters and bus lanes.

17. We congratulate the Council on current progress in the establishment of cycleways as a means to reduce emissions and to provide low-cost transport options. The more people riding bicycles as their preferred transport option, the less pollution of our waterways by private vehicles.

    17.1. We **support** expenditure on major cycling projects/programmes including completing the Nor'West Arc, Northern Line, Wheels to Wings, and South Express cycleways.

    17.2. We **request** that the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Route cycleway be given greater priority for construction.

    17.3. We **request** that the cycleway connection to Te Aratai College be funded in the current year. This is an easy win for the community to reduce risk, reduce emissions and increase cycle usage in the area.

    17.4. We **request** that the local cycle connections that were removed from the LTP after withdrawal of government funding are replaced back into the LTP and funded by Council, in particular the following:

        17.4.1. Halswell Ward: 44710 – Local Cycle Network – Halswell to Hornby, 17059 – Cycle Connections – Little River Link

        17.4.2. Hornby Ward: 41849 – Cycle Connections – South Express, 44697 – Local Cycle Network – South West Outer Orbital, 44712 – Local Cycle Network – Springs Road

        17.4.3. Cashmere Ward: 41850 – Cycle Connections – Southern Lights, 44711 – Local Cycle Network – Opawa, Waltham & Sydenham

        17.4.4. Heathcote Ward: 41844 – Cycle Connections – Heathcote Expressway, 41851 – Cycle Connections – Ōpāwaho River Route

    17.5. We **request** that the Council investigates cheaper design and quicker cycleway construction methods as are being rolled out to effect in Wellington so as to make the

most of available funding while achieving the greatest coverage of this active transport option.

17.5.1. The result, however, must still be **separated cycle paths** as they are the only way to ensure safety for all people who cycle.

18. We **request** that the Council investigates a more holistic approach to road renewals whereby for each year in the LTP selected streets are reviewed in an integrated manner and their renovation planned across all aspects: utility and purpose, issues, services, surface water treatment, safety, lighting, signage, landscaping, community integration.

18.1. The actual renovation of such streets based on this integrated planning would be swifter, more thorough, longer lasting and through greater community involvement, would generate greater acceptance of any inconvenience.

18.2. This process would, in the longer term, generate considerable savings for the Council.

Wastewater

19. Reducing the likelihood of wastewater overflows into the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River is of paramount importance to the health of the river.

20. We **strongly support** the following projects in particular:

20.1. 42154 – WW Selwyn Pump Station (PS0152), Pressure Main and Sewer Upgrades

20.2. 71278 – WW Land for Somerfield Pump Station

Comments on Grant Funding

Grant	OHRN Comment
Strengthening Communities Fund	**Support** OHRN has been fortunate to have received grants from this fund for our operational expenditure. It has certainly strengthened the community that is helping to restore the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River.
Biodiversity Fund	**Support but request greater funding** See comments above
Enviroschools funding	**Support** We **suggest** that this funding should increase each year based on inflation.
Innovation and Sustainability Fund	**Oppose the removal of this fund** Removing this funding would be inconsistent with the Ōtautahi Christchurch Climate Resilience Strategy and the Council's 2019 declaration of a Climate and Ecological

12

	Emergency. The window for effective, timely mitigation action is closing. This fund assists the residents take a role in the city achieving its targets. Removing the fund sends the wrong signals to that part of the community for whom climate change is not an accepted concept. We **request** that the fund be retained, and increased by $20,000 to $400,000 per year.
Pest Free Banks Peninsula	**Oppose $50,000 reduction in funding** This is an excellent operation which is only just beginning to demonstrate its leadership and long-term effectiveness. A cut in funding at this time would send all the wrong messages. Re-incursion of animal pests is certain to occur and the investment by CCC and community volunteers will have been wasted. This will also have a negative impact on Council-owned land. Short-term thinking that leads to such proposed funding reductions is further evidence of weak strategic leadership in biodiversity by CCC management. We **request** that current funding levels are retained and, if possible, increased.
Te Kakahu Kahukura	**Oppose $30,000 reduction in funding** This group, a group member of OHRN, is leading a vital restoration of the south side of the Port Hills. It is important that the city, through this funding, demonstrates support for this long-term restoration effort particularly following the Port Hills fires. We **request** that current funding levels are retained and, if possible, increased.
Environmental/Climate Change Partnership Fund	**Oppose abolition of this fund** Again, this is the wrong time to be removing funding for voluntary community groups active in the environmental sphere. These groups carry a disproportionately large responsibility for restoration of damaged environments, protection of biodiversity and pest/predator management. Abolition of this fund is further evidence of inadequate leadership in the biodiversity responsibility of Council. We **request** that current funding levels are retained

Summary

While we recognise and empathise with the difficulty of balancing the 2024/2034 Long-Term Plan amid significant economic headwinds, we continue to advocate strongly that the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River receives an appropriate allocation of resources and focus of programmes to help restore its health and mauri as required under the principle of Te Mana o Te Wai.

We note that there are significant long-term costs in failing to protect our ecologically sensitive areas so money spent now in biodiversity protection and enhancement should be seen as a prudent investment.

We want to acknowledge and thank Council staff for their time, expertise and willing assistance provided to us whenever we have had occasion to meet with individual staff. Almost without exception, Council staff have been approachable and willing to share their subject expertise, and have demonstrated a commitment to achieving positive outcomes for the river and the city.

Similarly, we also wish to thank councillors and community board members as key partners of OHRN. Their service to the community is much appreciated as is their support for our efforts.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide a submission on the Draft 2024/2034 Long-Term Plan.

We wish to be heard on this submission

.

Quentin McDonald
Chair
Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network

2309

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 19/04/2024
First name: Margaret **Last name:** Austin

☐ Withhold my details

What is your role in the organisation:

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Mon 6 May pm **Tue 7 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
Apart from lack of recognition on the importance of the arts and creativity to citizen well being which ought to be a significant priority - yes

Average rates - multiple-choice
Yes

Changes to how we rate - comments
Please maintain responsibility for keeping rates within the means of Ratepayers

Fees & charges - comments
No

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
Yes

Operational spending - comments
The lack of funding for the Arts Centre is nothing short of negligence and MUST be remedied in order to honour the gift of Norman Kirk at the University of Canterbury centennial in 1973 when he said "he wanted the Arts Centre to be a place for the arts for the Citizens of Christchurch and its visitors" The legislation makes it very clear that if the Trust has to fold it will be the High Court who determines who will administer the Trust. If it determines the CCC then the onus for costs will be far greater than the $1.8M annually at present. Bear in mind that the Arts Centre is a vibrant, welcoming place running at capacity- a true cultural powerhouse fulfilling one of the focus statement of the LTP.

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
Yes

Capital programme - comments
Again the omission of the Arts Centre is a serious omission and must be remedied. That "A day in the Life of your Rates fails to mention the Arts Centre in the itinerary tells the citizens that it is of no significance when indeed it draws people of all ages and interests to the Festival, concerts exhibitions, cinema, cafes and restaurant. To ignore it as has been done reflects a lack of appreciation of its significance in the city, its architecture, restoration, creative and commercial activities.

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments
Make sure we are a green city with lost of recreational spaces

Capital: Libraries - comments
Libraries are extremely important for everyone and especially the vibrant and attractive Turanga.

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Deliver what we have proposed in the Draft Long Term Plan (e.g. maintain existing levels of service and invest in our core infrastructure and facilities that keep Christchurch and Banks Peninsula running).

Areas to reduce costs to provide savings - comments
Review and add the $1.8M funding for the Arts Centre.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments
Climate Change is going to affect everyone and must be uppermost in our agendas and actions.

Strategic Framework - comments
Make sure you achieve them and add Arts Centre funding at its recent level.

Disposal of 5 Council-owned properties - comments
Make sure the public is informed and understands the reasoning and consequences. if they make a return to the people through the CCC think twice.

Disposal of Red Zone properties - comments
Makes sense.

Gift of Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - comments
Depends on what they plan to do with it.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File

2309

Link	File
No records to display.	

3732

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Harry **Last name:** Stronach

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Akaroa Ratepayers & Residents Assn Inc

What is your role in the organisation:

President

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Mon 6 May am **Tue 7 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
See attached letter

Average rates - multiple-choice
No

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Explore other ways to bring down our proposed rates increases across the Draft LTP (e.g. reduce or change some of the services we provide, review our grants funding, increasing fees and charges for some services)

Event bid funding - comments
Reduce bid funding

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Don't know - not sure if we should create a climate adaption fund.

3732

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments
See attached letter

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	LTP Submission (rD).424

3732

1

Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Inc

To: Christchurch City Council
PO Box 73016
Christchurch 8154

Date: 21 April 2024

Attn: The Councillors

Dear Sirs,

SUBMISSION REGARDING DRAFT ANNUAL PLAN 2024-34

The Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association is an Incorporated Society that has been established to promote the interest and wellbeing of the community in the Akaroa area. This submission is made on behalf of the members of this organisation, and we believe this also represents the general interests of the wider community.

This submission has been prepared by Harry Stronach, the President of the Society.

We wish to be heard in support of this submission.

Satisfaction Survey
Perhaps congratulations are in order. I see that in latest survey on the question of "General Satisfaction with Council Performance", the results suggest that the downward slide of the Council's standing with the ratepayers may have levelled off somewhat, having been fairly steady in the range 42-46 % for the last 3 years.

Mind you, other results make grim reading:

- Only 16% of respondents believe that the council makes wise spending decisions
- Only 32% believe that the council makes decisions in the best interests of the city
- Only 26% believe that ratepayers have any real influence over decisions that the council makes.

It seems that most ratepayers believe that the council is making unwise spending decisions, that are not in the best interest of the city, and that ratepayers don't have any control over the situation.

So there is still quite a lot of work to be done to bring this council up to a performance level where we can all take some satisfaction in agreeing that we are on the right track.

Akaroa Wastewater Project
In the LTP documents the line item on Page 203 is stated as "Akaroa Reclaimed Water Treatment and Reuse Scheme", with a tag of $94m for future expenditure. Of course pretensions about reclaiming and reusing were dropped from the project long ago. We suggest that this item should be more correctly labelled as "Akaroa Wastewater Wasted".

Given the expenditure to date, the total project cost is actually heading more towards $110m. This is a staggering amount of money, representing around $100k per connected property. It is ridiculous, and it is not what the people of Akaroa want.

We could spend a lot of time talking about this subject, but other parties have done detailed analysis and you already have their submissions, and you can even read about this debacle in the newspaper.

As we see it there are currently two choices:

1. Admit now that this is project is fundamentally flawed, and heading for a disastrous outcome. Insufficient capacity, poorly thought-out technical details, inevitable harbour discharges, and cost blow-outs.

2. Spend more money over the next few years, and then admit in a few years' time that the project is a flop, and that it will never get to a satisfactory conclusion.

The expenditure to date of millions of dollars has simply proven that there is no cost effective solution to the idea of land disposal of treated wastewater. Meanwhile, summer water shortages in Akaroa continue, and these will obviously get worse as global warming bites harder and the population increases.

But there is an obvious answer. Treat the wastewater to a standard where it can in the future be injected back into the aquifers to the east of the town. Have an alternative harbour discharge point down-harbour that can release treated wastewater on the outgoing tide, the dilution rates due to tidal flushing in the harbour are enormous.

This is the only sensible long-term solution to the current debacle. It will receive firm support from a very large majority of the ratepayers and residents in our area.

Akaroa Wharf

There is no other wharf currently being planned or built in NZ that uses traditional piled construction and a fixed height deck. So it is a brave move to plan to spend $23.2 m on this wharf, and in the process take an expensive bet on what global sea level rise is going to deliver for us in the next decades. In the news reports it is certainly all climate doom, with accelerating warming and disappearing ice, and the rate of sea level rise accelerating. Clearly a time for extreme caution when considering long-term coastal infrastructure.

If you look at the maritime user analysis, this project is primarily about boats accessing floating finger wharfs, with the main wharf being simply a structure that provides access to those floaters. Maritime experts who have a looked at this project cannot understand why a fully floating structure is not being considered. We suspect that it is because imagination and innovation are not at the top of the tool box for council planners and their chosen consultants.

We suggest you go and have a look at the new Kennedy Point Marina, on Waiheke Island, where there are floating car parks and breakwaters that cover an area four times the size of the proposed Akaroa wharf. The construction uses floating concrete caissons, over 8000 tonnes in total, all recently built in NZ under licence from a Swedish company who are global leaders in this technology.

A fully floating structure, with a mix of mooring anchors and piles, would be a better solution from almost any angle. Cheaper, less disruptive to build, immune from sea level rise issues, and providing far superior vessel berthing arrangements at all states of the tide.

Destination Management Plan

Well this was an exciting subject, at least for a while, and we see that the "Banks Peninsula Destination Management Plan" was approved by the community board late last year.

So what happens next? We do not see any action towards implementation, and there is nothing in the LTP on this subject.

Cruise Ships

We are actually doing OK on this one. Ecan are in the process of tightening up their ship size limitations, based on environmental concerns, so the practical effect is that ships over 200 m are now banned from the harbour. Next season we expect around 15 ships in total, with no ship carrying more than 750 passengers. Absolutely fine, as far as we are concerned, and it will be even better when this gets locked into the revised coastal plan in due course.

In the meantime, we see that the LTP is proposing a 10% increase in fees to use the Akaroa wharf, and on page 259 of the LTP there is a stated fee of $33,938 for a ship carrying over 4500 passengers, per visit. I am afraid that your planners have lost the plot on this one, and there will be no such revenue. No ship carrying more than 1000 pax will ever come to Akaroa harbour again.

Takapuneke Reserve Development

On Page 186 of the LTP we see that there is an allocated budget of $20.6m over 10 years. But what is it really all about? We don't know because the community, ie the people who are doing the paying, have not been informed or consulted.

Some people are saying that this will be major tourist attraction, but do we really want this to be created at the southern end of Akaroa? Or perhaps the plan is to spend most of the money on improving traffic flow and management through the Akaroa township?

Strategic Planning

In 2009 the "Akaroa Harbour Basin Settlements Study" was published, followed in 2011 by the "Akaroa Places and Spaces Plan".

These were actually good documents - well researched and thoughtful, with some clear strategic vision. But nothing much happened in the way of implementation, and there is a limit to how much of the blame for that you can assign to the earthquakes. It is more likely that the problems were due to poor leadership, failure to allocate resources, and lack of community buy-in.

We now hear that the CCC are going to "revisit" the Places and Spaces Plan, including yet another look at the BP Meats site in Akaroa. That site now has a 20+ year history as a monument to indecision and failed imagination.

A different approach is required. Strategic planning for Akaroa and the Eastern Peninsula needs to be a community driven project from the outset.

In Conclusion

There has been no change in what the ratepayers and residents of the Eastern Peninsula want most – the efficient delivery of basic services. We have no particular interest in the grand projects happening in the city for stadiums, cycleways, civic centres, or whatever.

But we are intensely interested in our own local projects, and we want to see common sense prevail. We look forward to working with the Council to achieve outcomes that we can all be proud of.

Submission by:

[redacted]

Harry Stronach (for, Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Inc)

2745

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 19/04/2024
First name: Kate **Last name:** Latimer

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Eastern Community Sport and Recreation Incorporated

What is your role in the organisation:

Manager

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Wed 8 May am **Fri 10 May**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Changes to how we rate - comments

Vacant building owners post EQ need to be charged higher rates to clean up their buildings especially in New Brighton Mall area.

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice

Yes

Capital: Transport - comments

Pages Road bridge is essential access route for New Brighton this needs to be prioritized to the top of the list.

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments

Rawhiti Domain has seen a lot of private investment in the area from Eastern Community Sport and Recreation Inc's project which include Eastern Canopy, Softball Diamond, new lighting towers and lights for Thomson Park and Cricket Pavillion plus upgrades to the NB Rugby Club operated as Eastern Hub. We have increased participation and community engagement in the area through advocacy and support of the Member clubs. We have brought American Football Canterbury to Thomson Park and they have joined ECSR as well as New Brighton Community Gardens. We are supporting a wide cross section of the community so see that development and upgrades to Rawhiti Domain and surrounding carparks, trees and facilities is essential. The toilet block at the rear of the Canopy is very old and unsafe place with no lighting. The road way and street lighting need urgent upgrades as the Eastern Canopy is used heavily during evening hours for sports training along. Thomson Park lighting and Eastern Canopy have increased the volume of sport participations considerably over the past three years since the last LTP. We

have over 1500 members utilizing our facilities as well as other public engaging in the free and paid activations and programmes that ECSR and member clubs are providing. With the introduction of new sports like Pickleball at our venues we are seeing more uplift in pay2play access. Security in the Rawhiti Domain is key for many of the users with inadequate lighting at the parking places and overgrown bushes surrounding the play spaces.

Event bid funding - comments
Bid funding isn't required to attract events as once you have the stadium near completion, concerts and games will come back to Christchurch as it has easy access via Intl routes and plenty of accomomdation etc.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
No - don't bring $1.8 million forward.

Strategic Framework - comments
keep as written

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments
Strengthening Communities Fund needs to be increased to keep pace with inflation, cost of living and living wage increases. More groups are applying than ever but this needs to be considered that more collaboration with other groups that existing in the community. Our model of shared services help to reduce admin costs for clubs and ensure clubs are focused on the their sport and recreation delivery and increasing participation. Focus for funding should be in areas of high deprivation with low decile schools especially in the Coastal Waitai and Papanui Innes wards. Increased use of the domain with community investment outside of council investment should support the infrastructure at the Rawhiti Domain.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

2658

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 20/04/2024
First name: Finn **Last name:** Jackson

☐ Withhold my details
Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:
Summit Road Society

What is your role in the organisation: Board
Member

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.
Mon 6 May pm **Fri 10 May** **Fri 10 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
Please refer to attached document.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	Summit Road Society - Submission on CCC 2024-34 LTP

2658

a passion for the Port Hills

Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback on Christchurch City Council's Draft Long-Term Plan. This submission is on behalf of the Summit Road Society and Predator Free Port Hills. This written submission summarises our key points, while attached is an appendix stating our position on selected levels of service and capital projects.

Our Hills, Our Heritage

The Summit Road Society was formed in 1948 to further the vision of Harry Ell to preserve and protect the Port Hills and provide for public access. We own and manage four reserves covering 500ha on the Port Hills, including the Linda Woods Reserve, Ohinetahi Reserve, Omahu Bush and the adjacent Gibraltar Rock Reserve. We also lead the backyard and community project 'Predator Free Port Hills'.

Protecting and Enhancing the Port Hills for People to Enjoy

The Society's long-term vision includes restoring native vegetation to the gullies of the Port Hills including wetlands, shrublands and broadleaf-podocarp forest. Reforestation of the gullies will create ecological corridors, provide habitat for native fauna, reduce erosion and sedimentation, improve freshwater values, enhance community wellbeing, improve resilience to extreme weather events, sequester carbon and restore mahinga kai values. These landscape-scale projects require a collaborative approach, with councils, hapū, community organisations and private landowners working together.

Community Outcomes and Strategic Framework

We support the community outcome of a "green, liveable city", but consider that it could be strengthened, particularly in relation to biodiversity.

At present, the outcome states that a green, liveable city means that "Biodiversity is supported: Ecosystems supporting biodiversity are protected and restored". We consider that this is brief, vague, and not sufficiently ambitious. We would like to see this point fleshed out to include reference to protecting existing indigenous biodiversity, eliminating plant and animal pests, and regenerating specific ecosystems, like the coastal marine area, river margins, Banks Peninsula and the Port Hills. It should refer to Christchurch taking a leading role as a champion of urban biodiversity at a local, regional and national level.

We also consider that the point around climate resilience could be strengthened. At present the outcome states "we build climate resilience: We understand and are preparing for the ongoing impacts of climate change; we have a just transition to an innovative, low-emission economy". This should include a reference to improving the resilience of our unique, local indigenous biodiversity in the face of climate change, and of maximising the co-benefits of carbon

a passion for the Port Hills

sequestration and biodiversity restoration through the use of nature-based solutions and green infrastructure for mitigation of climate-exacerbated hazards.
We support the strategic framework of policies that underpin the Long-Term Plan, including the Ōtautahi Climate Resilience Strategy; Biodiversity Strategy 2008 - 2035, Ōtautahi Urban Forest Plan; Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū/Banks Peninsula Destination Management Plan; Banks Peninsula Community Board Plan 2023-25; Waihoro Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board Plan 2023–25; and Whaka- Ora/Healthy Harbour Plan.

The Future of the Port Hills

The Summit Road Society strongly supports the development of a comprehensive, integrated Port Hills Plan. Having advocated for this over the past several Long Term Planning cycles, we are pleased to note that the Parks and Foreshore Activity Plan states that this will be developed over 2024. An integrated plan is essential to protecting the landscape, ecological, recreation and heritage values of the Port Hills, while accelerating ecological restoration, reducing anti-social behaviour and improving water quality in Te Whakaraupō/Lyttelton Harbour and the Ōpāwaho/Heathcote River. As a large landowner on the Port Hills, we look forward to being involved in this process.

In addition, we emphasise the importance of adaptation planning for the effects of climate change on the Port Hills, particularly in relation to the increased risk of wildfires. As the 2017 and recent February 2024 Port Hills Fires show, this is a real and present threat which is set to worsen. The Canterbury Climate Change Risk Assessment (2022) specifically identifies the Port Hills as an area where fire weather will increase over the coming decades. While sea level rise and coastal adaptation planning is important and we support its proposed acceleration, adaptation to land-based hazards like fire is equally important. We support the proposed climate change adaptation levy. We also request that the Council allocate funding to a recovery plan for the February 2024 fire, and investigate establishing an adaptation process for climate exacerbated hazards like fire on the Port Hills.

We note that the LTP's list of potential properties for disposal includes a significant number of Port Hills Residential Red Zone properties. While we accept that the risks which prompted their red-zoning may have been mitigated, we consider their disposal premature. These properties should be retained until the comprehensive Port Hills Plan has been developed, in case they have utility under that Plan for (for example), ecological restoration, fire hazard risk reduction, or other purposes.

Strategic Direction for Biodiversity

We note that a 2023 internal Council stocktake of biodiversity management actions identified that while the Christchurch City Council's Biodiversity Strategy 2008 - 2035 sets a clear strategic



direction and work programme for biodiversity management across Christchurch and Banks Peninsula, this is hamstrung by the lack of biodiversity staff operating at a strategic level. Instead, biodiversity management operates on a siloed basis through ecological staff within individual Council asset groups. As a consequence, there is no one in Council responsible for pushing biodiversity management in a holistic, integrated manner. We consider this a significant weakness in the Council's approach to biodiversity management, and request that a team at the strategic level be established to provide a "home" to biodiversity management at the Council, and that ecological staff numbers within asset groups be increased to reflect their importance in taking frontline action to enhance our biodiversity.

In addition, we are concerned that while the Council in general has good intentions in relation to biodiversity management, there is a wider problem with resourcing these good intentions. A clear example of this is the internal Pest Plant Management Plan, which is being finalised but cannot be implemented due to lack of funding. Controlling weeds on Council land is an important first step towards enabling wider restoration of our indigenous ecosystems. We request that the Council add funding to the LTP to enable this plan's implementation.

Community Funding & Partnerships

The Summit Road Society strongly supports the continued provision of the Strengthening Communities Fund. This provides cost-effective and essential support to community groups, including those involved in ecological restoration and pest control. For every $1 spent on community partnerships, it has been shown that the Council saves $8. We also support the proposed retention of the Biodiversity Fund, although we request that this be increased in line with inflation each year. The Biodiversity Fund is one of the few funding options available for weed control on land of high biodiversity value. Weeds are one of the biggest threats to native biodiversity. Weeds do not attract the same level of attention or funding for control as predators but they are a dire threat. They spread easily and outcompete and smother native species. They can completely overwhelm our special plant communities and displace the birds, invertebrates and lizards they host. We desperately need a coordinated, collaborative funded programme to contain, and where possible, eliminate weed species that pose a threat to our native biodiversity. Weeds of concern include spur valerian, Himalayan honeysuckle, old man's beard, banana passionfruit, flowering currant, elderberry, Darwin's barberry, boxthorn, hawthorn, buckthorn and nassella tussock among others. We know it is cheaper and easier to tackle weeds when they are low in number than wait for the problem to escalate.

While retention of the Strengthening Communities and Biodiversity Funds is a positive aspect of this LTP, we have strong concerns about some of the other actions proposed, including the abolition of the Sustainability Fund, the Environmental/Climate Change Partnership Fund, and cuts to funding for Pest Free Banks Peninsula.



The Sustainability Fund is an important part of enabling the community to assist the Council in reaching its climate change targets of reducing emissions of long-lived gases by 50% by 2030, and to net zero by 2045. Removing this funding would be inconsistent with the Ōtautahi Christchurch Climate Resilience Strategy and the Council's 2019 declaration of a Climate And Ecological Emergency. The 2030 deadline is rapidly approaching, and the window for effective, timely action is closing. We request that the fund be retained, and increased by $20,000 to $400,000 per year.

The Summit Road Society is a recipient of the Environmental/Climate Change Partnership Fund. At present, the Summit Road Society receives $39,000 per year from this Fund. We are surprised and extremely disappointed to have learnt that this fund is proposed to be abolished. The Summit Road Society is a non-profit group, run mainly by volunteers and funded through bequests and charitable grants. The removal of this funding would have a significant negative impact on our work to restore the natural environment of the Port Hills, which is already facing funding pressures including the expiration of Jobs for Nature funding for our Avoca Valley restoration project. We request that the fund be retained, and further request that due to the work the Summit Road Society does on the Port Hills our annual grant is increased to at least $50,000 per year, paid for either through the Environmental/Climate Change Partnership Fund or the balance available for allocation from the Capital Endowment Fund. Our volunteers undertake over 15,000 hours of volunteer work a year. This includes 8000 hours on public reserves on the Port Hills including CCC reserves. At a Living Wage rate, this is equivalent to $417,000 in labour. Supporting volunteers to undertake ecological restoration and pest, predator and weed control is an excellent use of Council resources. It is short sighted of the Council to cut funding to environmental organisations. We are facing a dual crisis of climate change and biodiversity loss. There are costs of action but the costs of inaction are even greater.

Finally, Pest Free Banks Peninsula is a flagship project aiming to rid Banks Peninsula of introduced pests by 2050. The Predator Free Port Hills project supports this vision, aiming to create a buffer zone of effective control of predators along the Port Hills. Additionally, we run trapping lines in all our reserves. We strongly oppose the proposed cuts to funding for Pest Free Banks Peninsula. Removing funding now would jeopardise the work that has already been done, and throw doubt on the future success of the project. We request that funding for Pest Free Banks Peninsula be retained, and if possible increased.

In Conclusion

Thank you for the opportunity to make this submission. We recognise that the Council is operating under financial pressures. However, we do not believe that cuts to funding for the important work that community groups in particular do to restore our already degraded and neglected environment is an appropriate way to reduce these pressures.

2658

a passion for the Port Hills

We would like the opportunity to speak to this submission.

Appendix: Detailed positions on selected proposed grants, levels of service, and capital projects

Proposals highlighted in green we support, those in yellow we support but request changes, and those in red we do not support.

Project	Our position
Proposed Grants	
Retain strengthening Communities Fund	Support
Retain strengthening Communities - Rates Remissions	Support
Retain Biodiversity Fund	Support, but increase annually with inflation
Retain Enviroschools funding	Support, but increase in line with inflation
Retain Rod Donald Trust opex funding	Support, subject to approval in the Rod Donald Trust submission
Retain Rod Donald Trust capital funding	Support, subject to approval in the the Rod Donald Trust submission
Abolish Innovation and Sustainability Fund	Oppose - this should be retained and increased to $400,000 annually
Cut $50,000 funding to Pest Free Banks Peninsula	Oppose - this should be retained and if possible increased
Cut $30,000 funding to Te Kakahu Kahukura	Oppose - this should be retained and if possible increased
Abolish Environmental/Climate Change Partnership Fund	Oppose - this should be retained
Abolish Heritage Fund	Oppose - this should be retained
Proposed Levels of Service	
Community Parks are managed and maintained. Target: Maintenance Plan key performance indicators are 90% achieved	Support
Provide and manage funding for initiatives that facilitate resilient and active communities owning their own future (2.3.1.1) Target:100% of funding assessments detail rationale and demonstrate benefits aligned to Council's strategic priorities, and where appropriate, Community Board	Support

2658



Plans	
Comply with Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan (6.3.2.1) Target: Annual compliance 100% (nil notices of direction served by ECan)	Support
Increasing tree canopy in Parks (6.8.2.1) Target: A net increase in total number of trees is achieved (1:2 replacement policy), with a minimum of 50% of the trees being medium to very large species	Support, but it may be useful to include a target for the proportion of indigenous versus exotic trees planted, and to ensure adequate biodiversity of species.
Greenspace increases with intensified population growth in urban development areas. Target: Neighbourhood parks are provided in urban areas at a rate of at least 1.9 ha/1000 population	
Customer satisfaction with the recreational opportunities and ecological experiences provided by the City's Regional Parks (6.3.5) Target: >=80%	
Teacher satisfaction with the delivery of Environmental, Conservation, Water, and Civil Defence education programmes (19.1.6) Target: >= 95%	
Volunteer participation at community opportunities across parks network (6.3.7.4) Target: Volunteer hours – maintain or grow compared to previous year	
Undertake adaptation planning by establishing Coastal Panels, identifying community objectives and Priority Adaptation Locations, drafting and testing adaptation pathways with the wider community and submitting adaptation plans for Council approval (NEW) Target: Two adaptation areas per annum	Support, but in line with the question posed by the consultation document we support bringing forward funding for the adaptation process. We also request that an adaptation process for non-coastal climate exacerbated hazards on the Port Hills be explored.
Identify delivery pathways for implementation of the Council's Climate Resilience Strategy (17.0.23.1) Target: Annual reporting to Council on progress of organisation to deliver the Climate Resilience Strategy	Support, though to ensure constant forward movement it may be useful to have this occur twice annually rather than once annually.
Maintain positive Mana Whenua relationships (4.1.23) Target: Mana Whenua are satisfied with council support for papatipu priorities	

2658



Facilitate opportunities for iwi and mana whenua to actively contribute in decision making processes (4.1.24) Target: Quarterly Te Hononga-Papatipu Rūnanga Committee meetings	
Deletion of LOS 6.9.1.6: To manage and maintain Parks scheduled heritage buildings Target: Resident satisfaction with presentation of Parks scheduled heritage buildings: ≥ 55%	Oppose - this should be retained, but the scope reduced to focus on resident satisfaction with presentation of specified Parks heritage buildings including the Sign of the Kiwi, Sign of the Takahe, Sign of the Bellbird and Sign of the Packhorse.
Proposed Capital Projects	
405 Coronation Reserve Development	Support
408 Head to Head Walkway	Support
43478 Port Hills Fire Recovery	Support
61723 Programme - Red Zone Regeneration Red Zone Parks New Development	Support
61744 Programme - Regional Parks Port Hills & Banks Peninsula New Development	Support
61791 Citywide Forest Planting	Support
61957 Plant Nursery Developments	Support
65873 Regional Parks Development for Port Hills & Banks Peninsula Delivery Package	Support, but funding should be retained beyond 2025/26 when it is scheduled to expire
68837 Red Zone Ecological Restoration (excluding OARC)	Support
73097 Urban Forest Implementation - Phase 1	Support
76023 Urban Forest Implementation - Phase 2	Support
61721 Regeneration Red Zone Planned Parks Asset Renewals	Support
61748 Port Hills and Banks Peninsula Regional Parks Planned Access and Carparks Renewals	Support
61753 Regional Parks Planned Mutual Boundary Fence Renewals	Support
61757 Programme - Regional Parks Port Hills & Banks Peninsula Planned Assets Renewals	Support
61956 Harewood Plant Nursery Planned Renewals	Support
65403 Victoria Park Old Stone Toilets Renewal	Support



(Regional Parks)	
65874 Regional Parks Port Hills & Banks Peninsula Planned Assets Renewals Delivery Package	Support
61692 Programme - Heritage Buildings Planned Renewals	Support
65406 Sign of the Takahe Window Renewals (Heritage Building)	Support
65407 Sign of the Kiwi and Lyttelton Signal Box (Heritage Building)	Support
69218 SW Port Hills Revegetation and Sediment Control Stage 1	Support
65817 Port Hills & Banks Peninsula Track and Reserve Development	Support, but funding should be retained beyond 2024/25 when it is scheduled to expire
75712 Port Hills and Banks Peninsula Habitat Restoration	Support, but funding should be retained beyond 2026/27 when it is scheduled to expire
51453 Regional Parks Fencing Development Project	Support, but funding should be retained beyond 2024/25 when it is scheduled to expire
60356 Programme - SW Port Hills and Lyttelton Harbour Erosion & Sediment	Support, but this should be brought forward from 2028/29

3738

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Finn **Last name:** Jackson

☐ Withhold my details

What is your role in the organisation:

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Sat 4 May am **Sat 4 May pm** **Mon 6 May pm** **Tue 7 May eve** **Fri 10 May** **Fri 10 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments

While I appreciate the difficult situation the Council is in, this Long-Term Plan fails to take ownership of the Council's responsibility to find solutions to our city's long-term issues like biodiversity loss, the need to rapidly reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and to proactively invest in the core infrastructure needed to support our growing population. The proposed cuts to community funding for biodiversity projects and the failure to invest adequately in plant and pest control is not appropriate for a city with a very low proportion of indigenous biodiversity, facing down the impacts of climate change. Biodiversity management in Christchurch is minimal and already suffers from a lack of holistic, central coordination. Our natural infrastructure has been undervalued for a long time, and this LTP continues to kick the can down the road. The proposed delays and cuts to walking, cycling and public transport projects fly in the face of our rapidly approaching 2030 emissions reduction targets. Transport accounts for 54% of our city's emissions. By deferring these projects, the Council is deferring climate action and the significant co-benefits to human health, water quality and Council finances that would accompany it. The proposed approach to wastewater infrastructure is reactive rather than proactive, and will hold the growth of our city back. Plugging leaks after they occur rather than replacing old pipes beforehand will result in additional costs, disruption to residents and reputational damage to the Council. It will slow the development of urgently needed new housing. The proposed postponement of the full implementation of rating for renewals will result in a higher cost, for the same amount of work, and less financial headroom in the future. Borrowing to cover maintenance costs is poor financial management and this should end in the 2024/25 financial year as originally proposed.

Average rates - multiple-choice

Yes

Average rates - comments

While the financial situation is tight, this is not a suitable reason to defer the investments we know need to be made. Delaying work on water and transport infrastructure will leave our city poorly equipped for the growth that we know is coming, particularly in the face of our local, national and international targets to reduce greenhouse gas emissions

50% by 2030 and the urgent need to adapt to the impacts of climate change. Deferred investment is part of why we have ended up in the situation we are in now - with an infrastructure deficit and bumping up against our ecological limits, coinciding with a period of financial pressure. We need to grit our teeth, take ownership of our responsibility to address these problems and get on with it rather than waiting for someone else to solve our problems for us.

Changes to how we rate - comments

I support the proposed changes to the city vacant differential rate, though to disincentivise land banking I would prefer to see this expanded to apply to all commercially zoned land in the district rather than just in the specified areas. I would also like to see the removal of surface parking as a valid grounds for remission. I support the proposal to rate visitor accommodation in residential units as a business.

Fees & charges - comments

I support the proposal to introduce parking fees at key parks. These areas have high demand and are well connected to public and active transport modes. As such it makes little sense not to charge for their use.

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice

No

Operational spending - comments

I strongly support the development of the Port Hills Plan. It's long overdue, so I'm very happy to see that work is proposed to begin in 2024/25. I'm concerned about the lack of a temporary facility to serve users of the South Library during the rebuild. This is a well used and well loved facility, with strong usage by residents of neighbouring suburbs. I don't agree that Spreydon Library will be adequate. I'd like to see the decision not to provide a temporary facility reconsidered, including by looking at innovative ways to pay for its operation (for example, a targeted rate on the local library catchment). I submitted on the 2021/31 Long Term Plan requesting that the Council investigate trialling participatory budgeting in Christchurch. This is still something I'd like to see - with trust and confidence in Council falling, it's time to try new ways to get people involved in the democratic process. I'd like to see greater investment in biodiversity and environmental operations. In particular, re-establishing a strategic level team with responsibility for the implementation of the Christchurch Biodiversity Strategy and to provide a holistic approach to biodiversity management across Council operations is essential. At present biodiversity management has no central owner, resulting in a lack of coordination and poor, siloed outcomes on the ground. Re-establishing this team would go a long way towards fixing this. In addition, I'd like to see new operational expenditure added for the recovery from the February 2024 Port Hills Fires, funding of $120,000 per year to implement the Pest Plant Management Plan, and increases in line with inflation for the Enviroschools programme. I support the retention of the following funds, which enable community groups to undertake essential work in biodiversity management across the Christchurch district: - Strengthening Communities Fund - Biodiversity Fund I am strongly opposed to the proposed abolition of the Innovation/Sustainability Fund and Environmental/Climate Change Partnership Fund. This is a slap in the face for the groups who rely on these funds and work hard to improve our local environment. Due to the work they do in promoting ecological restoration and predator control across the Christchurch district, I support community funding being allocated to the following organisations: - Pest Free Banks Peninsula - Te Kakahu Kahukura - The Summit Road Society, and - The Banks Peninsula Rod Donald Trust. I support the comments made by the Ōpāwaho-Heathcote River Network and Summit Road Society on the proposed levels of service. In addition, I support: - Percentage of real water loss from Council's water supply reticulated network (DIA 2) (12.0.6) <=20% by 2030 and <=15% by 2034 - Median time (in hours) from notification to resolution of overflows resulting from network faults (DIA 3b) (11.0.1.6) ≤ 12. I am concerned by the proposed level of service "Percentage of total wastewater gravity network pipework length at condition grade 5 (very poor) (11.0.1.18)." This will allow our wastewater network to reduce in quality over the next ten years, from 17% in very poor condition in 2024/25 to up to 26% by 2034. I would prefer to see this amended to reduce this number to 10% by 2034 instead. We need to improve our water assets, not manage their decline.

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice

No

Capital programme - comments

As previously mentioned, I would like to see spending prioritised on sustainable transport options and water infrastructure. The proposed LTP does not do this.

Capital: Transport - comments

I cycle to work most days and love it. The cycleway programme has allowed cycling to become my main mode of transport - something which wouldn't have happened if I hadn't moved to nearby the Quarryman's Trail cycleway in 2020. My only critique is the speed of the rollout - it's taking a long time, which conflicts with the advice of the

3738

Climate Change Commission to prioritise completing cycling networks in our major cities by 2030. In light of this, I'd like to see us shift to a new rollout model similar to Wellington or Rolleston Ave - a quick reallocation of road space using low-cost materials, with the permanent infrastructure coming later. This model has a lower upfront cost and is simpler to deliver, meaning more can be built in a shorter space of time allowing for faster completion of the network. This will get more people on bikes, more quickly. In addition to the projects listed below, I would like to see priority given to the construction of a shared path along Hendersons Road between Westmorland and Sparks Road, and of a separated cycleway alongside Selwyn Street between the Quarryman's Trail and Christchurch South Intermediate. I support the proposed spend on the following major cycleways, and request that where possible they be bought forward: - Southern Lights MCR - Ōpāwaho River MCR - Ōtākaro Avon MCR - Nor'West Arc MCR - Heathcote Expressway MCR - Northern Line MCR - South Express MCR - Wheels to Wings MCR. In addition, I strongly support the following local cycle network and cycle connections. Where they have been removed from the LTP, I request that they be added back in. - 41850 – Cycle Connections – Southern Lights - 44704 – Local Cycle Network – Opawa & St Martins - 44711 – Local Cycle Network – Opawa, Waltham & Sydenham - 41851 – Cycle Connections – Ōpāwaho River Route - 41844 – Cycle Connections – Heathcote Expressway - 44697 – Local Cycle Network – South West Outer Orbital - 68430 – Ferry Road Active Transport Improvements - 59181 – Central City Projects – Antigua Street Cycle Network (Tuam-Moorhouse) - Te Aratai cycle connection - Simeon Street cycle connection. Finally, I support the proposed spend on public transport. In particular I strongly support: - 73854 - Programme - PT Futures - 75363 - Programme - Mass Rapid Transit

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments

I support the comments made by the Ōpāwaho/Heathcote River Network and Summit Road Society on spending in this area. In particular, I support the proposed spend on: - 405 Coronation Reserve Development - 43478 Port Hills Fire Recovery - 61744 Programme - Regional Parks Port Hills & Banks Peninsula New Development - 61791 Citywide Forest Planting - 61957 Plant Nursery Developments - 68837 Red Zone Ecological Restoration (excluding OARC) - 73097 Urban Forest Implementation - Phase 1 - 76023 Urban Forest Implementation - Phase 2 - 69218 SW Port Hills Revegetation and Sediment Control Stage 1 - 65817 Port Hills & Banks Peninsula Track and Reserve Development - 75712 Port Hills and Banks Peninsula Habitat Restoration - 51453 Regional Parks Fencing Development Project - 60356 Programme - SW Port Hills and Lyttelton Harbour Erosion & Sediment

Capital: Libraries - comments

I strongly support the proposed spending on project 20836 – South Library & Service Centre Earthquake Rebuild in 2024/25 and 2025/26. This should take place as soon as practicable.

Capital: Solid waste and resource recovery - comments

I support the development of the new organics processing plant. I support the projects aimed at capping existing old landfills. I would like to see an investigation into whether any actions can be taken to capture and flare the methane gas that may be being released from them.

Capital: Other - comments

I would like to see additional capital funding added to support the regeneration of the Port Hills following the February 2024 fires. I strongly support the proposed spend on the following stormwater, flood protection, and wastewater projects: - 42154 – WW Selwyn Pump Station (PS0152), Pressure Main and Sewer Upgrades - 71278 – WW Land for Somerfield Pump Station - 32243 - SW Eastman Sutherland and Hoon Hay Wetlands - 26599 - SW Cashmere Worsleys Flood Storage - 77200 - Programme - SW Improving Urban Waterways - 69218 – SW Port Hills Revegetation and Sediment Control Stage 1 - 66638 - SW Fish Passage Barrier Remediation I strongly support the proposal to begin work on measuring the carbon impact of capital projects.

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice

Accelerate work on some projects and programmes, with a focus on balancing the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations (e.g. spending more on climate change adaptation, boost the funding for major events).

Areas to reduce costs to provide savings - comments

No.

Event bid funding - multiple-choice

Increase the bid funding. This means we will be able to continue to attract new major international sports, business and music events, but would also mean an additional rates increase of 0.42% in year one of the LTP, 0.04% in year two, and 0.14% in year 3.

3738

Event bid funding - comments
It doesn't make sense to reduce major events funding at the time that Te Kaha opens, so a moderate increase seems sensible. Having said that, this isn't a personal priority.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments
We also need to begin planning for adaptation to non-coastal climate exacerbated hazards like extreme heat, stronger storms (including heavier rainfall), river flooding and fire risk (particularly on the Port Hills and urban-rural fringe). I'd like to see an extreme heat action plan developed, investigations into the use of permeable surfaces and adoption of sponge-city principles across the city, and a fire risk adaptation panel established for the Port Hills. I strongly support the proposed climate adaptation fund. Future generations will be paying the bulk of the cost for climate change adaptation, so the least current residents can do is start the process of saving now. It's long past time to get started.

Strategic Framework - comments
I support the submissions made by the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network and Summit Road Society on this matter.

Disposal of 5 Council-owned properties - comments
I oppose the proposed sale of 26 Waipara St, as it is the only property in Cracroft proper without a structure. This means it has potential use as a future link from Cracroft through to a shared path along the Cashmere Stream. I oppose the sale of 148R Penruddock Rise. This should be retained until after the development of the Port Hills Plan in case it has utility under the plan for fire hazard mitigation, biodiversity, or other purposes.

Disposal of Red Zone properties - comments
I oppose these being sold prior to the development of the Port Hills Plan. These should be retained until after the development of the Plan in case they have utility under it for biodiversity, fire hazard mitigation, or other purposes. If they are sold, they should first be offered back to prior owners, and then to neighbouring landowners.

Gift of Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - comments
I support this. Giving local community groups control of and responsibility for local assets empowers them and fosters a stronger relationship between residents and the City Council.

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments
I oppose the proposal to raise the Uniform Annual General Charge from $153 to $197 per year.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

2852

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 15/04/2024
First name: Aaron **Last name:** Ghattas

☐ Withhold my details

What is your role in the organisation:

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Thu 2 May eve

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
Generally, yes. It is clear though over the past decade that many other areas have had considerable investment and Linwood Central and residential streets have been untouched. Let's consider Wigram, Sumner & Riccarton and the revamp and development however a center so central like Linwood should be developed to encourage a more inviting neighbourhood, considering it's location to the town center, coast and actives.

Average rates - multiple-choice
No

Average rates - comments
Personally, our ratable value is $200k over a recent register valuation for a bank loan. I noted that the east side of town saw the highest increase in ratable value by ~13%. To continually increase our rate is simple make impossible to pay. Rates going to $1875 every quarter for 4 bedroom family house in Linwood is not possible. Increase the cost of development of urban spall in the outer fringes and encourage densification so there is more rates are generated per square meter. Noting that the further people live way from the city, the more it cost for councils to provide services.

Changes to how we rate - comments
Many city and councils around the world have an underdevelopment tax/rate/fee. For example If there is a block of land in the city center that is vacant for more 2 years, then a penalty should be applied, say $20k per annum. This would ensure the city center is not left derelict for a further 10 years and disenfranchise bare block carparking. This example could be further extended to residential land to a lesser degree, with more time allowance. This would generate lot in rates, avoid land banking and attract new investment. However a tiny building on a large block or city center still needs to be consider as under developed and attract fees.

2852

Fees & charges - comments
Parking charges at malls outside the city center or increase rates for malls. This would place more even consumer base for city center retail and attract more business to the city center.

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
Don't know

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
Don't know

Capital: Transport - comments
The underdevelopment of the city center is simply adding cost to the transport network. De-centralising is okay for big cities, but Chch is dispersed. Delict buildings, gravel, traffic jams & one-way streets in the middle of all the suburbs. Dear Central city property owners, Build, densify or sell. We also have very wide streets in North Linwood area, which encourage speeding. These streets are wider than our national highway. These streets need street tress to reduce speed, safer homes and have more permeable ground for drainage.

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments
Plant more tress, especially in the red (green) zone. This reduces erosion, flooding, natural habitats for animals and people, better air quality & reduction in CO2.

Capital: Libraries - comments
There are a lot of small libraries, our family goes to one every two week so we really appreciate it. However there 6 libraries north of town. This seems quite excessive for small area.

Capital: Solid waste and resource recovery - comments
The floc tanks at the sewages plant needs to rebuilt with urgency. This incident outlines CCC inability rebuild and restore.

Capital: Other - comments
Regarding climate change, the only technology our planet has to easing climate change are trees. These is nothing else. The weight of a tree is equal to that of the CO2 and water that has been sequested from our atmosphere.

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Deliver what we have proposed in the Draft Long Term Plan (e.g. maintain existing levels of service and invest in our core infrastructure and facilities that keep Christchurch and Banks Peninsula running).

Event bid funding - multiple-choice
Leave the bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the draft LTP, as proposed. This expenditure is included in the proposed rates increase. While it may not have an impact on rates, it could have implications for our ability to attract major and business events in the short term.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
No - don't bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Strategic Framework - comments
Really need to bring more people into the center city to build more community cohesion & buildings. Start to reduce the scares & setbacks of the earthquake.

Disposal of 5 Council-owned properties - comments

If not needed, sell with caveats for for deification if to be developed.

Disposal of Red Zone properties - comments
Yes, BUT with absolute caution that we all don't end up paying for some else insurance bill when it all come crashing down again.

Gift of Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - comments
No gifting. Yaldhurst has their fair share of wealth lifestyle section owner and new developments. There is plenty of available sheds, excessively large houses and open spaces for 'Rural Residents' meetings. Developers need to consider communities and environment, not just sale of land. Why should all of Chch loose out of a say, funding a community program or more trees. Sell the building fair and square.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

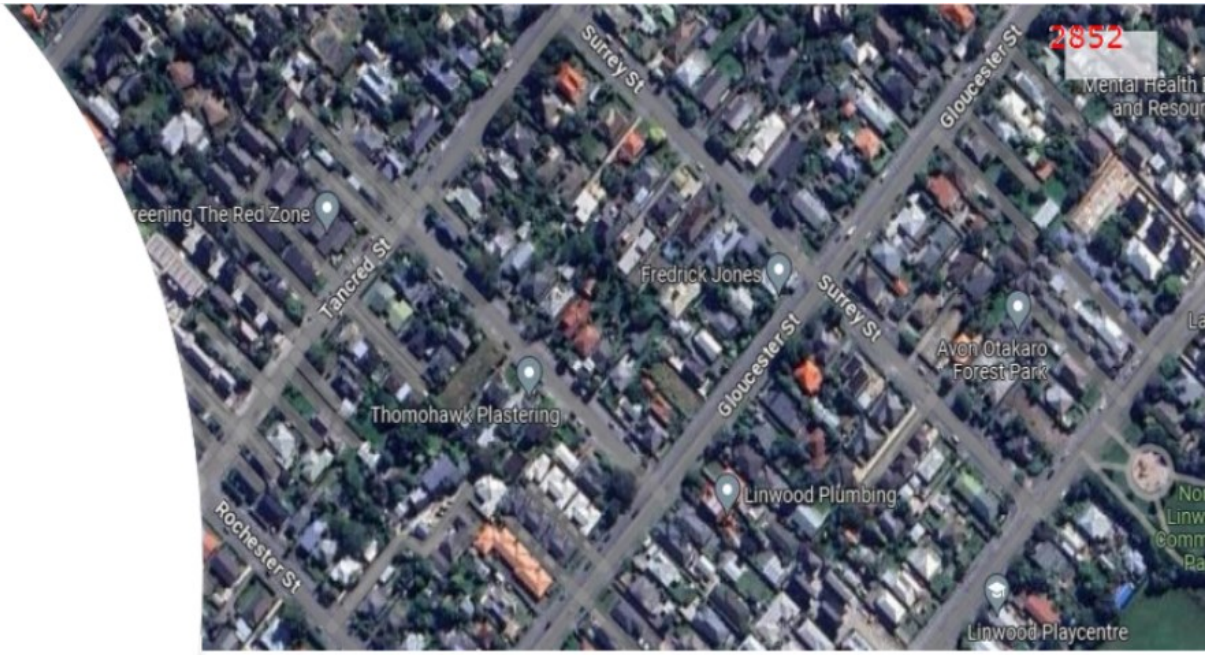
Attached Documents

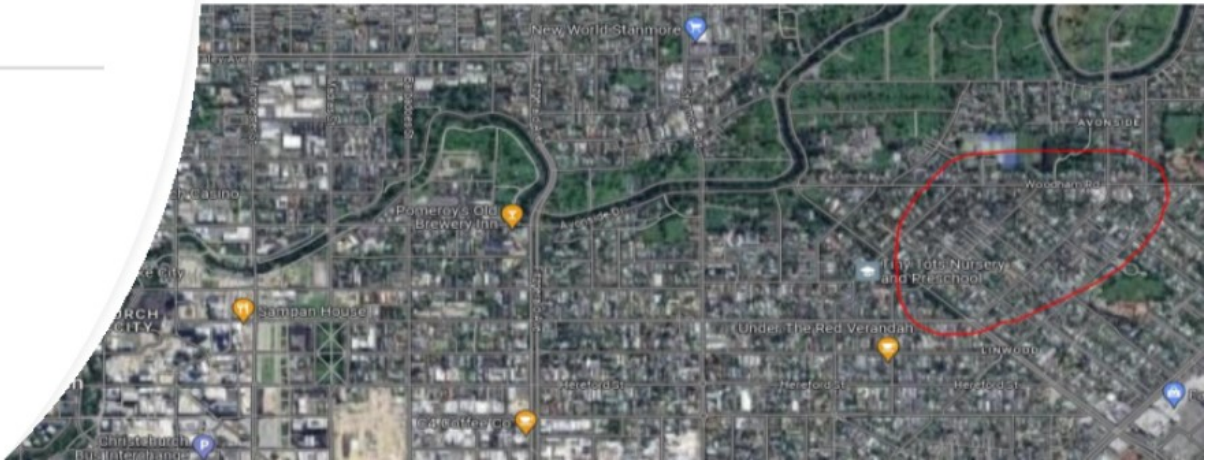
Link	File
	Slow Speed Neighbourhood Linwood

Christchurch City Council

Slow Speed Neighbourhood Linwood

Woodhouse St - Linwood





Attachment B Item 3

Thank you for your consideration

2852

- North Linwood area does need some urgent traffic and pedestrian aids.
- There are wonderful parks and plenty of active transport opportunities for commuting to town, school and shops.
- However, the roads attract excessive speed.
- Crossings will make these more accessible.
- There is more work to be done, not just a sign.
- People already ignore speed limits; I'm trying to ensure my kids don't get run over outside their home.

Streets used as shortcut to avoid intersection

2852

- Unsafe roads which is very likely to cause serious injury or death.
- **Every day, multiple times a day** especially during school time and busy traffic period there are people using the Tancred - Woodhouse, Surry or Rochester St as an extremely fast thoroughfare.
- Wide streets with no impedance.
- [redacted]
- Preschool on Rochester St
- This road layout imposes an **unacceptable** level of risk.

Impact = Sever, child being runover.
Likelihood=Very Likely, people are driving with excessive speeds to avoid intersections multiple times a day .

Likelihood \ Impact	Negligible	Minor	Moderate	Significant	Severe
Very Likely	Low Med	Medium	Med Hi	High	High
Likely	Low	Low Med	Medium	Med Hi	High
Possible	Low	Low Med	Medium	Med Hi	Med Hi
Unlikely	Low	Low Med	Low Med	Medium	Med Hi
Very Unlikely	Low	Low	Low Med	Medium	Medium

If these street were a work site, it would be shut down until the risk can be mitigated to Low.

2852



Tancred St & Surrey St
Note tire marks.

2852



Tancred St &
Woodhouse St
Note tire marks.



2852

Tancred St &
Rochester St
Note tire marks.

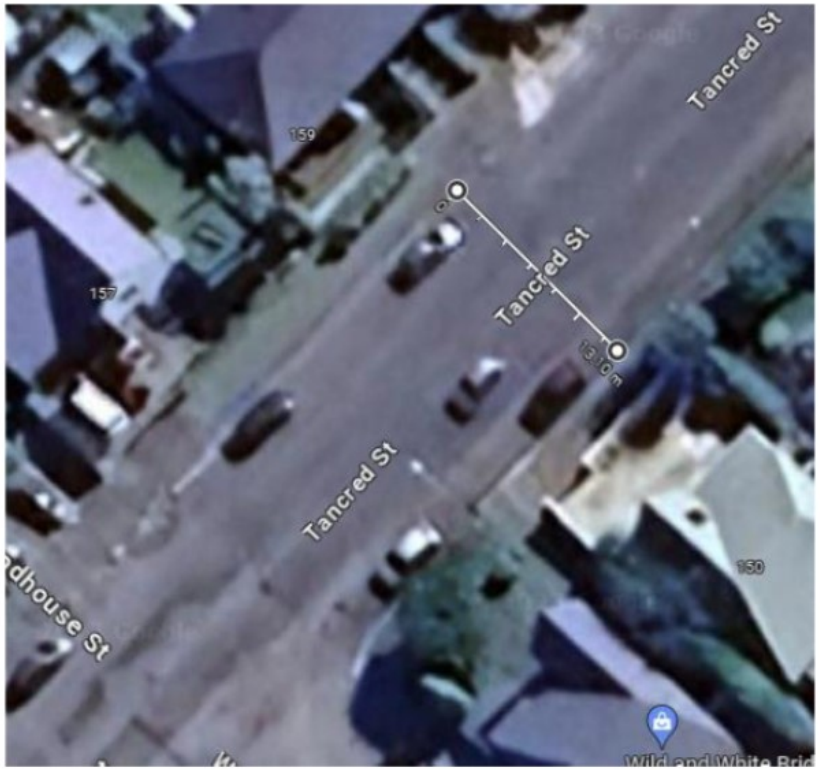
Inherent unsafe road design

2852

- These Linwood Streets are needlessly too wide,
- Too attractive to speed and extremely reckless driving
- Used as a 'time saver' to avoid controlled intersections by people from all walks of life.



Highway 1, between Rolleston and Burnham is **9.6m wide** including shoulder!
Heavy vehicles legal speed limit 100km/h



Tancred St, Linwood **13.0 m wide**
Residential legal speed limit 40km/h

2852

Inherent unsafe road design

Our Linwood streets are **2.2 times** wider than recommended by other city councils.

7.4.3 Lane Widths

Lane widths should be suitable for the road classification and expected traffic volumes and are generally between 2.7 – 4.0m in width. A regional arterial is likely to have a high movement function and therefore the lanes should be designed to allow for vehicles to move freely with increased safety while a local road is more focused on the residents and families that use the area to walk and play and so the lane configuration should ideally be one that creates a slower environment with the use of parked vehicles and smaller lane widths.

Table 16 Lane widths by Road Classification lists the ideal widths to be used in proposed designs; however it is down to the designer to be able to justify the width selected for the design.

Table 16: Lane Widths by Road Classification

Road classification	Lane Width	Notes
Primary Arterial	3.5m desirable 3.0m minimum	The minimum width shown can only be used when not on a bus or heavy freight route.
Secondary Arterial	3.5m desirable 3.0m minimum	The minimum width shown can only be used when not on a bus or heavy freight route.
Collector	3.0m desirable 4.0m maximum	The maximum lane width should only be specified when the collector road is used extensively by buses or for freight movement.
Local Roads	2.7m minimum 3.0m maximum	

https://at.govt.nz/media/341980/ATCOP-Section-7-Road-Layout-And-Geometric-Design.pdf

DRAFT

No improvement or investment in 80 years

2852

- Where are funds going? Certainly not this neighborhood.
- **80 years** of rates being paid by residents – and **no improvements**!
- **48 new** homes in these 4 streets over the past 2 years, no improvement to this neighbourhood's road infrastructure. **Where are the development contributions being spent?**



Photo 1940-1944



Recent Photo

Solution

Initial step

- Narrow roadway with **street trees**,
- Either sidewalk extension or center aisle **trees.**

Full solution

- Blocking off the streets to make cul-de-sacs.
- Additional tree planting at street ends,
- This approach will make the streets appropriate for residential living and allowing more tree planting for CO2 sequestration.

Trimmed trees on Linwood Avenue



19-Apr-1940, https://canterburystories.nz/collections/archives/med/med-historical-photographs/ccl-cs-15981

2852

8.9 Speed Environment

The speed environment of roads can have a huge impact on the actual and perceived safety of the facilities; therefore it is important to design for the appropriate speed of the roads involved. Determine the speed environment for the road classification first as it is the primary design control. All other factors relate to and can reinforce the design speed e.g. road alignment, width, intersection location and treatment, landscaping. Ensure that the speed environment is consistent along the road section.

Traffic management devices should not be installed where the speed environment does not require alteration. Use the process in the flow chart in Figure 5 for determining alternative design options.

Traffic speed for lower speed environments may be controlled, so that it is conducive to a mixed use street environment and function, through a variety of means:

- roadway width – a narrow roadway may provide space for only one vehicle at a time. Parked vehicles reduce the available space for moving vehicles so that there may only be a single usable lane. If cyclists use the road, their presence may control the traffic speed and the design requirements of the road.
- landscaping – appropriately designed on-street landscaping can visually narrow the road. It can also be used with changes to the kerb alignment to physically narrow the roadway.
- corners – the use and spacing of tight corners to maintain short lengths of straight road makes it difficult to gain speed.
- intersection spacing – short lengths of road between intersections make it difficult to reach high speeds.
- intersection design – tight kerb radii force motorists to slow down when entering an intersection. This can be combined with an intersection treatment (e.g. change in road width or surfacing) to indicate a change in the speed environment to drivers.

https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Consents-and-Licences/construction-requirements/IDS/Infrastructure-Design-Standard/Part-8-Roading.pdf

Solution

2852

Through road block

Street trees



3714

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Harry **Last name:** Stronach

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Akaroa and the Bays - Community Response Team

What is your role in the organisation:

Chairman

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Mon 6 May am **Tue 7 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
See attached letter

Average rates - multiple-choice
Don't know

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
Don't know

Capital: Transport - comments
See attached letter

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Explore other ways to bring down our proposed rates increases across the Draft LTP (e.g. reduce or change some of the services we provide, review our grants funding, increasing fees and charges for some services)

Event bid funding - comments
Reduce bid funding

3714

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	CRTWP LTP Submission - (HS rC)

3714

Akaroa and the Bays - Community Response Team

To: Christchurch City Council
PO Box 73016
Christchurch 8154

Date: 19 April 2024

Attn: The Councillors

SUBMISSION - DRAFT ANNUAL PLAN 2024-34

The Akaroa and the Bays Community Response Team Working Party (CRTWP) is seeking to ensure that adequate financial resources are allocated in the LTP 2024-2034 budget to support our work. We are working to strengthen community resilience against natural disasters within the Akaroa and Bays area, by comprehensive planning, training, and management of resources.

We wish to speak in support of our submission.

Akaroa and the Bays – Vulnerable Infrastructure

The eastern part of Banks Peninsula relies on a single road, State Highway 75, for primary access. This road has been repeatedly closed in the past due to flooding, slips or snow, and will be similarly affected in the future. The electricity supply to the eastern Peninsula is via a single high voltage line, which has also proved vulnerable in the past. Many of our smaller communities are in bays that have only one access road and a single power line. Much of the terrain is challenging, with many roads at over 500 m elevation and more prone to weather extremes than the flat-land parts of the city.

Learning from past events – December 2021 weather event in Eastern Bays:

The December 2021 adverse weather event was highly destructive, and it took weeks to get even temporary road access into some areas. Key learnings include;

1. **Early activation of Emergency Operations Centre (EOC):** Monitor forecasting, activate an EOC at an early stage, and appoint a Recovery Manager from the start.
2. **Communication challenges:** Response teams faced difficulties due to limited cell coverage and challenging terrain, underscoring the need for clear and effective communication systems with CDEM and the Council.
3. **Community engagement:** The community must be better informed on how to contact the Council Contact Centre during adverse weather, and to understand what services are available.

Objectives

In the event of a major emergency, it is self-evident that CDEM may not be able to provide much initial support to the communities in the Eastern Peninsula. Our communities need to have plans in place, and access to all necessary resources, in order to initiate an emergency response ourselves. Our planning will focus on:

1. **Community preparedness and response:** Enhance the community's capacity to prepare for and respond effectively to emergencies.
2. **Situational awareness:** Enhance planning and coordination by utilising large aerial satellite maps with overlays of key community features such as roads and streams.
3. **Public engagement:** Better inform and involve the community in emergency planning and response through robust communication and education efforts.
4. **Communications:** Have effective communications systems and networks in place, with backups, at all levels of the organisation.
5. **Resources:** Identify useful resources held within the community, or able to be sourced on demand, or necessary to be acquired.
6. **Training and exercise:** Provide effective training in required skills, with exercises for meaningful scenarios.

Organisation

A: Ground level - Individual household plans:

CRTWP is developing editable templates for household emergency plans, which will undergo review and testing across different Bays. Once finalised, the plans will be distributed for adoption throughout the communities.

B: Mid-level - Community-based planning:

Each Bay will establish a resilience group to create a tailored local response plan. These plans will include the distribution of household plans, and identification and cataloguing of local skills/resources useful in emergencies. Community hubs will be established in some bays.

C: High-level - Central community response team/Akaroa hub:

The CRTWP will operate from the Akaroa hub to oversee and coordinate response efforts as per the broader 'Resilience Plan' for the region. The CRT based in the Akaroa hub will liaise directly with CDEM.

Effective Emergency Response

We all understand the need to bolster community preparedness, and to enable effective emergency response to protect lives and livelihoods in the face of disasters such as flooding, tsunamis, snowstorms, fires, and earthquakes.

For the Eastern Peninsula, a key element will always be the availability of local resources that can be rapidly deployed to achieve effective emergency response capabilities. Adequate

investment in local resources and organisations is a crucial step towards safeguarding the future of the Akaroa and the Bays communities.

Long Term Plan 2024-34

CRTWP urges the Council to prioritise this funding request in the LTP budget 2024-34 to promote community safety and resilience.

The requested resource allocation will enable CRTWP to create and implement comprehensive community response plans across three proposed organisational levels, and to organize the necessary resources for fast and effective response.

By granting the requested allocation of resources, the Council can significantly enhance community preparedness and resilience against natural disasters and other emergency events.

It is only a matter of time before the next one.....

Submitted By:

[redacted]

Harry Stronach

Chairman - Akaroa and the Bays Community Response Team Working Party

2606

April 20, 2024 – LTP Submission

My name is Asif Hussain, Member Banks Peninsula Community Board. I am making this submission in my personal capacity. I wish to speak in support of my submission. The best way to reach me is via email.

Climate Change

Between 2007 and 2017, climate change-related floods and droughts cost the New Zealand economy $840 million.

Treasury estimates the cost of repairing damage caused by Cyclone Gabrielle and the Auckland floods in 2023 to be between $9-$14.5 billion. It is estimated that the global cascading effects of food insecurity could cost New Zealand around $20 billion per year.

Christchurch and Banks Peninsula will experience the impacts of Climate change in the form of sea-level rise earlier than expected. This means that areas like Akaroa on Banks Peninsula could see 30cm of sea-level rise by 2040, instead of 2060. In addition to sea-level rise, climate change is expected to affect rainfall patterns in Canterbury, including the Banks Peninsula.

These changes could have significant impacts on the economy and infrastructure. According to an estimate, a sea level rise of 20 centimetres would expose nearly 20,000 properties worth $14 billion in Christchurch and the Banks Peninsula to coastal hazards.

The Coastal Hazards Adaptation Planning Programme and Coastal Hazards District Plan Change would potentially benefit the coastal areas of Christchurch and Banks Peninsula. However, Climate Change is not all about sea level rise. It also includes increased frequency and severity of storms, fire risks, pressure on water resources and the spread of pests and weeds. I urge the Council to strategically spread resources in all aspects of climate change impacts.

The Ask

After the Cyclone Gabrielle and Auckland flooding in 2023, the government set up a new service to support homeowners with natural disaster insurance claims. Christchurch is no different. I urge the Council to embed a permanent Claims Resolution Services as part of its Climate Change Adaptation Service Resolving disputes and claims by supporting homeowners and businesses with insurance claims. This could be done by setting services such as The Insurance & Financial Services Ombudsman (IFSO) Scheme set after the 2011 Earthquakes to resolve complaints about insurance and financial services.

Guide for Adaptation and Resilience Finance

Standard Chartered, KPMG and the United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNDRR), with contributions from more than 20 additional organisations, have collaborated to develop the Guide for Adaptation and Resilience Finance (April 2024). Research shows that there needs to be a rapid move towards adaptation and resilience action.

At COP28 in Dubai, the UAE Framework for Global Climate Resilience recognised that the current levels of finance for adaptation were insufficient and called for larger and more flexible financing from a diverse range of public, private, and philanthropic sources. A Call for Collaboration was issued by a broad stakeholder group, to accelerate the mobilisation of private finance for adaptation and resilience.

The Ask

I urge the Council to incorporate the Guide for Adaptation and Resilience Finance (April 2024) into its Climate Change adaptation programme and policies. The guidelines would potentially support local councils in managing risks and building resilience to climate change impacts. This roadmap provides clear guidance on how costs will be distributed among individuals, communities, or nationally and highlights the importance of collaboration between various sectors, including public and private, to achieve systematic transformation towards climate resilience.

Vulnerabilities of Akaroa and the Bays

Given the out of the way nature of Banks Peninsula, the needs and requirements of various isolated communities within Banks Peninsula require targeted attention. The needs and requirements of every bank's peninsula community are different.

We rely heavily on State Highway 75, which has previously been affected by closures due to flooding and snow. When investing in the capital programme works special attention must be paid to minimise vulnerabilities of isolated bank peninsula communities by providing alternative and reliable access to these communities. Because of the increased frequency and intensity of natural disasters, the majority of the rural Banks peninsula roads are vulnerable and necessary steps need to be taken to make these assets resilient.

The Ask

I urge the Council to expedite its response to natural disasters to address these issues promptly. With the council's current response timeline, which should remain unchanged, the Council will experience a backlog of repair work due to the increasing frequency and intensity of climate change-related events resulting in significantly higher costs for the Council.

Akaroa and the Bays Community Response Team

Many of our smaller communities are in bays that have only one access road and a single power line. Much of the terrain is challenging, with many roads at over 500 m elevation and more prone to weather extremes than the flat-land parts of the city. In the event of a major emergency, it is self-evident that CDEM may not be able to provide much initial support to the communities in the Eastern Peninsula. Our communities need to have plans in place and access to all necessary resources, to initiate an emergency response ourselves.

The Ask

I urge the Council to prioritise and allocate resources in the LTP budget 2024-34 to promote community safety and resilience and incorporate lessons learned from the December 2021 flooding in the Eastern bays of Banks Peninsula. By granting the requested allocation of resources, the Council can significantly enhance community preparedness and resilience against natural disasters and other emergency events. Resources must be available locally (Akaroa) so that they can be utilised in case of **multiple natural disasters** including, earthquakes, tsunamis, flooding, snowstorms and fire.


standard chartered
KPMG
UNDRR
UN Office for Disaster Risk Reduction
April 2024
Guide for Adaptation and Resilience Finance

Foreword

Standard Chartered, KPMG and the United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNDRR), with contributions from more than 20 additional organisations, have collaborated to develop the Guide for Adaptation and Resilience Finance.

"The imperative to invest in resilience is undeniable. Daily news reports showcase how disasters are erasing development gains worldwide. Breaking this cycle of disasters demands investment. This is urgent, especially as climate change is increasing the frequency and intensity of hazards.

While government actions are critical, the finance community must play a greater role in advancing financial solutions for adaptation and resilience. This Guide aims to support this objective by providing further clarity on what constitutes adaptation and resilience-building investment.

I urge banks and other financial actors to take advantage of this guidance to develop financial products, such as adaption and resilience loans and bonds, that can mobilise private capital. I also encourage the financial community to use this opportunity to set targets for themselves in terms of investment portfolios allocated to these objectives."

Sujit Kumar Mohanty
Chief of Branch, Intergovernmental Processes,
Interagency Cooperation and Partnerships,
United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNDRR)

"Climate change is transforming the risk profile of nations, communities, natural systems, and businesses. The UAE Framework for Global Climate Resilience recognises that adaptation is essential for protecting lives, livelihoods, and economies. Implementing measures that both directly and indirectly reduce vulnerability and bolster resilience to climate and other natural hazards is critical. There needs to be a rapid move towards adaptation and resilience action.

This urgency is particularly pronounced for vulnerable groups and populations in emerging markets and developing economies. These economies have a disproportionate risk of exposure to the negative effects of rising temperatures and extreme weather, and in many cases fewer resources and less capacity to respond.

We need capital to move in the right direction and to mainstream natural and climate hazard resilience into financial flows. Commercial banks and private investors have an opportunity to lead in meeting the adaptation challenge within EMDEs and globally. Lending and investment in adaptation should be seen as both a credit against contingent disaster risk liability as well as being a potential new path to profit. I encourage the banking and investment community to use this Guide as a key resource when considering how and where to invest more proactively and ambitiously in a resilient future."

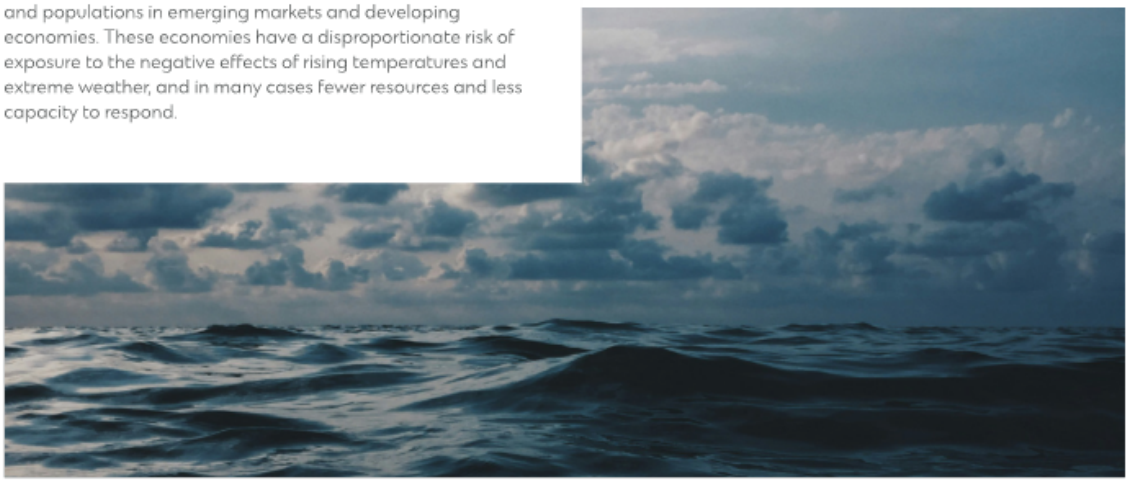
David Greenall
Global Managing Director – Climate Risk, Decarbonization,
Nature & Adaptation,
KPMG International

"We need to embed adaptation and resilience into financial decision-making to manage risks and identify new opportunities, given that every dollar spent on adaptation could generate up to USD 12 of economic benefit this decade.[1]

Recognising the potential of adaptation and resilience as an investable asset class is critical if we want to attract and unlock further investment from commercial banks, private equity, and asset managers. Market clarity on what qualifies as an adaptation-aligned investment comes through coherent, consistent, and standardised definitions and terminology.

I'm delighted that in creating this Guide - we are able to provide confidence to investors looking to allocate capital to adaptation projects, as well as to companies seeking to raise capital for adaptation and resilience products, solutions, or other investment opportunities."

Marisa Drew
Chief Sustainability Officer,
Standard Chartered



[1] Standard Chartered Bank (2022), Adaptation Economy, https://www.sc.com/en/campaigns/adaptation-economy/

Contributors

This Guide benefited from extensive discussions and consultations with a broad range of stakeholders, who provided valuable inputs and suggestions. The conclusions and views are those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of the entities listed below.

Primary Review Group

MCB

Dipeeka Ramgolam, Sustainability Lead - ESG & Climate, The Mauritius Commercial Bank Ltd (MCB)

Adaptation & Resilience Investors Collaborative

Paul Smith, Secretariat, Adaptation & Resilience Investors Collaborative & Adaptation Lead, UNEP FI

eci Environmental Change Institute, University of Oxford

Nicola Ranger, Director, Resilient Planet Finance Lab, Environmental Change Institute, University of Oxford

IIGCC

Danielle Boyd, Head of Climate Strategy Implementation
Mahesh Ray, Director, Investor Strategies Programme

World Economic Forum

Eric White, Head, Climate Adaptation, World Economic Forum

Secondary Review Group

LMA Loan Market Association

Gemma Lawrence-Pardew, Head of Sustainability, Loan Market Association (LMA)

greensquare ventures

Valeria Ramundo Orlando, Managing Partner, Greensquare Ventures

bechtel.org

Tam Nguyen, Global Head of Impact & president of bechtel.org, Bechtel Corporation

equilibrium climate capital

Sharon Cleary, Head of Investor Relations and Communications, Equilibrium Climate Capital

RESILIENT WATER ACCELERATOR

Kate Hughes, CEO – Resilient Water Accelerator, WaterAid

FAB First Abu Dhabi Bank

Shargill Bashir, EVP & Chief Sustainability Officer, First Abu Dhabi Bank (FAB)
Maysam Rawashdeh, Head of ESG Assessment and Net Zero Transition, First Abu Dhabi Bank (FAB)

CDRI

Amit Prothi, Director General, Coalition for Disaster Resilient Infrastructure (CDRI)
Agathe Nougaret, International Technical Expert in Infrastructure Climate Change Adaptation, Coalition for Disaster Resilient Infrastructure (CDRI)
Raj Vikgram Singh, Senior Specialist, DRF, Coalition for Disaster Resilient Infrastructure (CDRI)

GLOBAL RESILIENCE PARTNERSHIP

Nathanial Matthews, Chief Executive Officer, Global Resilience Partnership

Resilience Capital Ventures

Gillian Marcelle, PhD, CEO, Resilience Capital Ventures

RACE TO RESILIENCE

Sabrina Nagel, Adaptation and Resilience Finance Lead, Climate Champions

SAA Sharm Adaptation Alliance

Sabrina Nagel, Adaptation and Resilience Finance Lead, Climate Champions

Atlantic Council | Adrienne Arsht-Rockefeller Foundation Resilience Center

Sabrina Nagel, Senior Advisor Global Policy & Finance, Adrienne Arsht-Rockefeller Foundation Resilience Center, Atlantic Council

Imperial College Business School | Centre for Climate Finance & Investment

Raffaele Della Croce, Co-Director Singapore Green Finance Centre and Advanced Research Fellow Centre for Climate Finance & Investment, Imperial College Business School

Swiss Re Corporate Solutions

Devpriya Misra, Head Customer Management APAC
Rodolphe Bocquet, Head Sustainability Solutions
Annemarie Büttner, Lead Climate Risk Solutions

Climate Adaptation Works

Karl Schultz, Founder and Tools Innovator, Climate Adaptation Works

THE AFRICAN CLIMATE FOUNDATION

Iva Detelinova, Senior Advisor - Climate Adaptation & Resilience, the African Climate Foundation

ICSI International Coalition for Sustainable Infrastructure

Savina Carluccio, Executive Director, International Coalition for Sustainable Infrastructure (ICSI)

Green Finance Institute

Ingrid Holmes, Executive Director, Green Finance Institute

UNDRR Investment Advisory Board

USAID

Jonathan Cook, Senior Resilience and Climate Adaptation Advisor, Bureau for Resilience, Environment, and Food Security, United States Agency for International Development (USAID)

OECD

Michael Mullan, Senior Policy Analyst, OECD

African Development Bank (AfDB)

Gareth Phillips, Chief Climate Change and Green Officer, African Development Bank

British International Investment (BII)

Chiara Trabacchi, Manager, Climate Change, British International Investment plc

Rabobank

Bouke de Vries, Advisor to the Board on Public Affairs, Rabobank

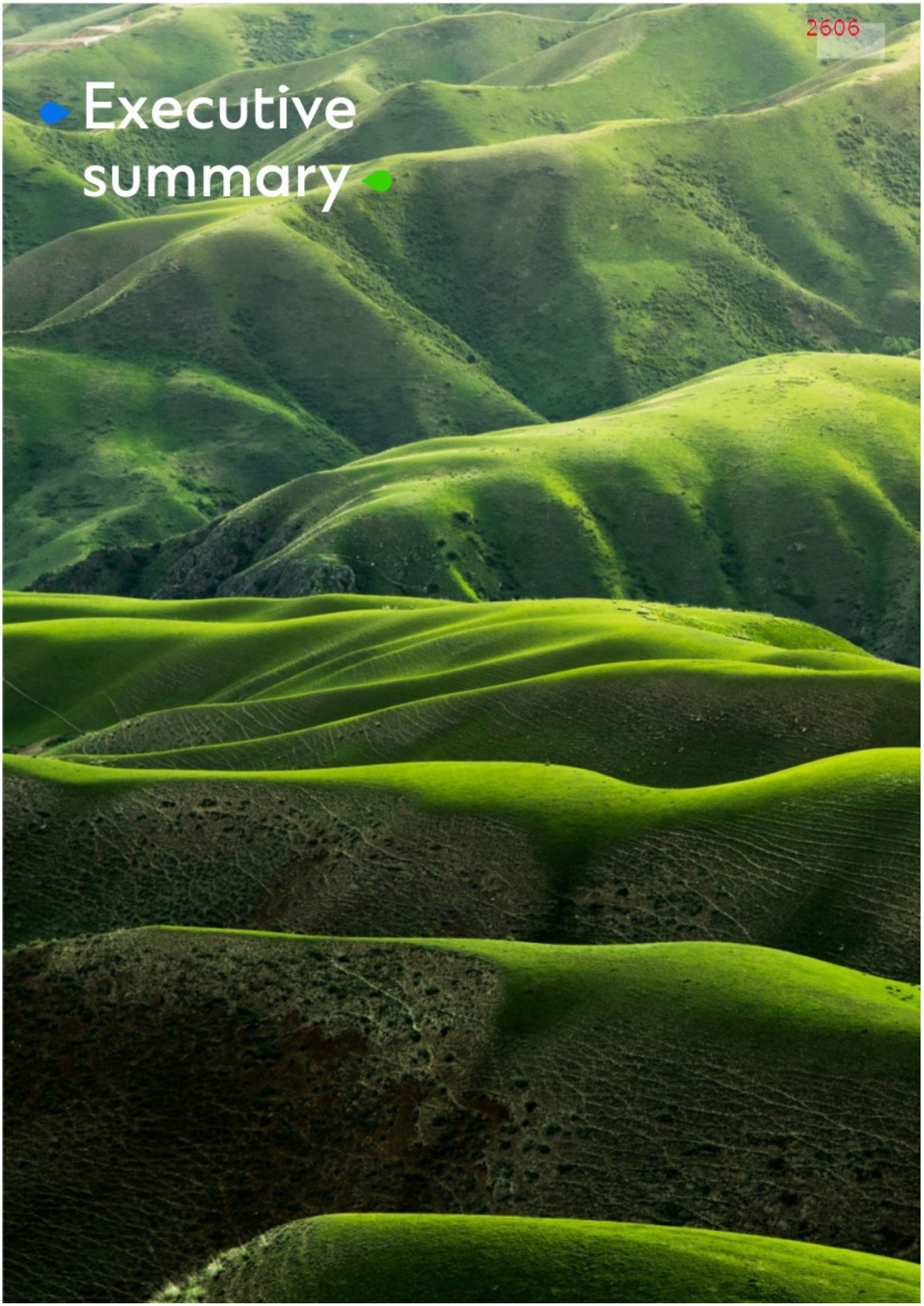
ING

Dilan Yildirim, Senior Consultant, Global Sustainability, ING

Bank of America

In this report

05 **Executive summary**
06 Responding to a global call to action
06 Objective of the Guide for Adaptation and Resilience Finance
06 A practical guide for the market to mobilise finance
07 **Introduction**
07 Every region is facing increased natural hazards
08 Addressing the adaptation and resilience finance gap
09 The economic opportunity in adaptation and resilience finance
11 **Investment criteria**
12 Substantial contribution to adaptation and resilience
13 Avoidance of maladaptation and significant harm to sustainability objectives
15 Consistent with locally and/or nationally defined adaptation and resilience strategies
15 Enhance adaptation and resilience in key vulnerability areas
17 **Adaptation and resilience investment framework**
18 Indicative eligible investments (Use of proceeds)
29 Project selection
29 Management of proceeds
29 Impact reporting
29 Measuring adaptation and resilience impact
33 **Annex 1. Reference literature**
36 **Annex 2. Reference literature continued**
37 **Acknowledgments**


2606
Executive summary

Executive summary

Responding to a global call to action

At COP28 in Dubai, the UAE Framework for Global Climate Resilience recognised that the current levels of finance for adaptation were insufficient and called for larger and more flexible financing from a diverse range of public, private, and philanthropic sources. A Call for Collaboration was issued by a broad stakeholder group, with the objective of accelerating the mobilisation of private finance for adaptation and resilience. To support this aim, the Call asked for private finance and supporting partners to, "ideate, pilot and promote existing frameworks and taxonomies to encourage assessment of physical climate risks and resilience, protection from physical climate risks and investments into adaptation and resilience."[2]

In response to this call, Standard Chartered, KPMG and the United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNDRR), with contributions from more than 20 additional organisations, (refer to "Contributors" section on Page 3) have collaborated to develop the Guide for Adaptation and Resilience Finance ("the Guide").

Objective of the Guide for Adaptation and Resilience Finance

The Guide aims to unlock private sector capital flows into adaptation and resilience in emerging markets. It sets out, for the first time, an indicative list of adaptation and resilience activities alongside guidance on the process for assessment of this. The Guide aims to accelerate the development and structuring of financial products focused on adaptation and resilience, such as loans, bonds, private placements, structured notes, letters of credit, and deposits.

A practical guide for the market to mobilise finance

The Guide is a practical tool and sets out a blueprint for financial market participants that brings clarity to - and simplifies - the decision-making process when financing adaptation and resilience. It considers both climate-related (including meteorological and hydrological events) and non-climate-related natural hazards (such as geophysical events).

The Guide focuses on activities that can be financed through private lending and investment arrangements, and through public market capital raising. It includes assessment steps and accompanying guidance covering consideration of substantial contribution to adaptation and resilience objectives, risk of potential for maladaptation, avoidance of significant harm to other sustainability objectives, and consistency with national and local adaptation and resilience strategies.

The Guide provides a list of eligible financeable themes and activities, and identifies associated environmental and social co-benefits, with the ambition of standardising understanding of adaptation and resilience opportunities for financial institutions. The list is not exhaustive and focuses primarily on activities which address the needs of emerging markets and developing economies and are financeable by the private sector.

Primarily, the Guide was designed for Financial Institutions (by this we mean commercial banks, development finance institutions, and investors). However, it has a broad applicability for other financial institutions and investors engaging their clients in financing and investment opportunities related to natural hazard adaptation and resilience, including private lending and investment arrangements and public market capital raising.[3]

Similarly, although focused on the needs of emerging markets and developing economies due to the stark and increasing need for adaptation finance in these markets, the themes and activities included within have relevance for fast-growing and developed markets, with additional scrutiny around consideration of substantial contribution. This is a dynamic tool for the market which will continue to evolve as financing adaptation and resilience grows and the market develops.

Climate change adaptation is recognised as an eligible project category by various voluntary process guidelines (e.g. Green Bond Principles and Green Loan Principles) and within national and regional taxonomies (e.g. EU Sustainable Finance Taxonomy; Singapore-Asia Taxonomy for Sustainable Finance, ASEAN Taxonomy for Sustainable Finance and the Common Framework of Sustainable Finance Taxonomies for Latin America and the Caribbean). However, these guidelines and standards address adaptation at a high-level, where there is a pressing need for more detailed guidance to specify eligible activities within these categories and to define potential co-benefits for people and the planet.

The Guide provides an indicative list of financeable adaptation and resilience themes and activities, forming a classification framework, and outlines a step-by-step process that provides accompanying guidance so financial institutions can:

- Identify the eligible use of proceeds for financing and investment opportunities in adaptation and resilience in emerging markets and developing economies;[4]
- Map the co-benefits of these investments beyond climate adaptation;
- Screen investment opportunities for substantial contribution and risk of maladaptation as well as consider potential for significant harm to other sustainability objectives through reference to international standards on social and environmental safeguards;
- Consider how the impact of these investments could be measured and reported on, including providing an indicative list of impact indicators.

[2] Adrienne Arsht-Rockefeller Foundation Resilience Centre (2023), Call for Collaboration: Enhancing the enabling environment to accelerate the mobilisation of private finance for adaptation and resilience, Call for Collaboration (onebillionresilient.org)

[3] While the target audience of the Guide is commercial banks and broader financial institutions and actors, the role of government, central banks, and the capacity of local actors is critical to enable accelerate adaptation financing

[4] While the focus of the Guide is on accelerating flows of adaptation finance to emerging markets and developing economies, it also has broader applicability to a developed country context

Introduction

Every region is facing increased natural hazards

Extreme weather and climate-related natural hazards have increased in frequency and intensity over the last decade, negatively impacting communities, businesses, financial and natural assets. Economic losses resulting from natural hazard events in 2023 are estimated to be USD 250 billion.[5] However, the true toll of climate-related disasters will be much higher, as a number impacts are not included in these estimates, such as the impact of slow-onset and small-scale events, the knock-on effects of broken supply chains, losses in productivity, compromised physical and mental health, and the enduring impacts of disrupted education.[6]

Exposure and vulnerability to such hazards, along with their subsequent impacts, are being amplified by a combination of factors and interacting risk drivers. These include population growth and poorly planned urban development, weak governance, poverty and inequality, loss of biodiversity, regional conflicts, environmental degradation, mass migration and economic instability. Climate change[7] is exacerbating and compounding these factors, resulting in increased risks and losses and making resilience efforts harder to implement.

Globally, every region of the world faces natural hazard impacts and risks, but the impacts and response challenges are particularly acute in emerging markets and developing economies (EMDEs), especially in the Least Developed Countries (LDCs) of Asia, Africa, the Middle East, and Small Island Developing States (SIDS). This is due to countries having both low adaptive capacity and high vulnerability.[8]



Table 1. Definition of natural hazards

A hazard is a process, phenomenon or human activity that may cause loss of life, injury or other health impacts, property damage, social and economic disruption or environmental degradation.

While a broad range of hazards exists, this Guide is concerned with natural hazards i.e. those belonging to the following three categories as defined by the UNDRR.[9]

1. **Meteorological and hydrological:** Extreme weather /climate events such as drought, heat (extreme heat, heatwave), cold, precipitation (riverine and pluvial flooding), wind (tornadoes, tropical storms), snow and ice, and coastal/oceanic (storm surge, ocean heatwave). Slow onset processes such as heat (increased average temperature, wet bulb temperature), increased aridity, variable precipitation, decreasing glaciers/snow cover/permafrost, and coastal/oceanic (sea level risk, ocean warming, acidification).
2. **Geological/geophysical:** Rapid onset events such as earthquakes, landslides, tsunamis, and volcanic activity.
3. **Environmental:** Slow onset processes such as biodiversity and ecosystem loss, deforestation, soil degradation, desertification, land salination, loss of permafrost and sea ice, and disturbance (wildfire, forest dieback, eutrophication).

Hazards may be single, sequential or combined in both their origins and their effects.

Climate change is considered an underlying driver of risk for meteorological, hydrological and environmental hazards and can exacerbate the impacts of these hazards as well as those which are geological/ geophysical. Climate related hazards impact natural assets, and degradation of natural assets in turn increases the frequency and impact of climate-related hazards. Climate change is altering the frequency and intensity of hazard events, affecting vulnerability, and changing exposure patterns.

5 https://www.munichre.com/en/company/media-relations/media-information-and-corporate-news/media-information/2024/natural-disaster-figures-2023.html
6 https://www.undrr.org/explainer/uncounted-costs-of-disasters-2023
7 IPCC (2022), Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability, https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg2/
8 The IPCC AR6 report defines Adaptive Capacity as "the ability of systems, institutions, humans and other organisms to adjust to potential damage, to take advantage of opportunities, or to respond to consequences," and Vulnerability as "the propensity or predisposition to be adversely affected. Vulnerability encompasses a variety of concepts and elements including sensitivity or susceptibility to harm and lack of capacity to cope and adapt."
9 https://www.undrr.org/publication/hazard-definition-and-classification-review-technical-report

Even at levels under 1.5°C of global heating, the health-related risks of climate change are rapidly growing, and already costing lives and livelihoods.[10] Health systems are increasingly strained, and failure to support equitable adaptation has left populations unprotected in the face of increased climate hazards.

Addressing the adaptation and resilience finance gap

The economic costs of natural hazard are clear, even if the world succeeds in limiting temperature rises to the Paris Agreement goals, the world will face billions in damages and lost economic growth by 2030, increasing to trillions by 2050.[11]

Adaptation and resilience finance, which should be accelerating to catch up with rising natural hazard impacts, continues to fall short despite clarity on adaptation measures needed, the benefits they provide, and clarity on where they are needed.

Today, less than 10 per cent of all climate finance is allocated for adaptation.[12] The annual climate adaptation financing gap in developing countries is between USD 194-366 billion, approximately 10-18 times more than current financing flows.[13] This gap is expected to increase to USD 315-565 billion by 2050.[14] Further, development financing for disaster risk reduction as a whole has barely increased over the past 30 years.[15]

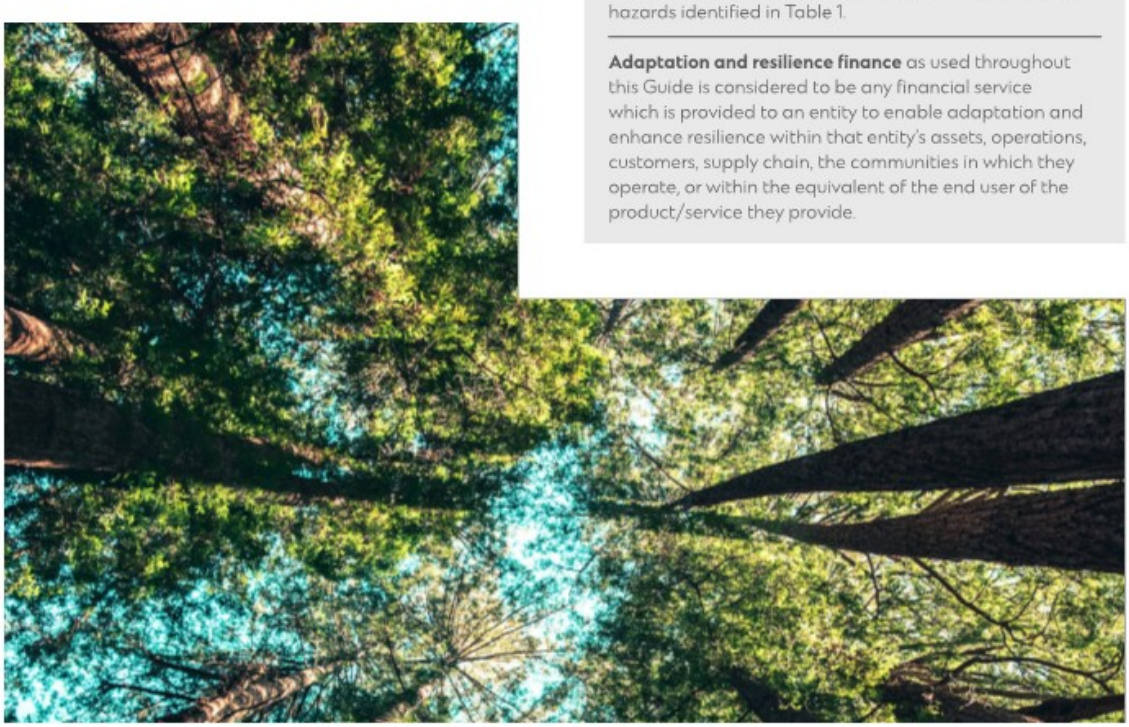
Table 2. Definition of adaptation and resilience

Adaptation and resilience are similar concepts – but not exact substitutes for each other - that when taken together aim to manage and minimise risk, reduce vulnerability and enhance the capacity of systems (whether social, economic or environmental) to deal with the impacts of natural hazards and climate change. This Guide uses the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction ("Sendai") definitions of the two concepts as follows:[16]

Adaptation: the process of adjusting practices, systems and structures to moderate potential damage and cope with the consequences of natural and climate-related hazards. This includes adjusting socio-economic and environmental practices to limit damage.

Resilience: the ability of a system, community or society exposed to hazards to resist, absorb, accommodate, adapt to, transform and recover from the effects of a hazard in a timely and efficient manner, including the preservation and restoration of its essential basic structures and functions through risk management. The terms "adaptation and resilience" are used in this Guide to refer to adaptation and resilience to the natural hazards identified in Table 1.

Adaptation and resilience finance as used throughout this Guide is considered to be any financial service which is provided to an entity to enable adaptation and enhance resilience within that entity's assets, operations, customers, supply chain, the communities in which they operate, or within the equivalent of the end user of the product/service they provide.



[10] As we are not on track for 1.5°C of global warming, the benefits of action could be greater

[11] Standard Chartered Bank (2022), Adaptation Economy, https://www.sc.com/en/campaigns/adaptation-economy/. Note: Even if the world succeeds against the odds in limiting temperature rises to the Paris agreement goals, the 10 markets identified in SCB's Adaptation Economy report could be facing an estimated cost of USD 377 billion in damages and lost economic growth by 2030. This rises to USD 1.4 trillion between now and 2050

[12] Climate Policy Initiative (2023), Global Landscape of Climate Finance, https://www.climatepolicyinitiative.org/publication/global-landscape-of-climate-finance-2023/

[13] UNEP (2023), Adaptation Gap Report, https://www.unep.org/resources/adaptation-gap-report-2023

[14] UNEP (2023), Adaptation Gap Report, https://www.unep.org/resources/adaptation-gap-report-2023

[15] UNDRR (2023), The Report of the Midterm Review of the Implementation of the Sendai Framework For Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030, https://sendaiframework-mtr.undrr.org/publication/report-midterm-review-implementation-sendai-framework-disaster-risk-reduction-2015-2030

[16] UNDRR (2015), Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030, https://www.undrr.org/publication/sendai-framework-disaster-risk-reduction-2015-2030

The economic opportunity in adaptation and resilience finance

Investment in natural hazard adaptation and resilience extends beyond avoiding loss and damage. Research conducted by Standard Chartered, published in the Adaptation Economy Report, found that for every USD 1 spent on adaptation this decade, an economic benefit of USD 12 could be generated.[17] The report highlights the significant economic pay-off of early action toward adaptation and the potential gains for investors.

This significant economic opportunity should act to incentivise the market, especially when compared to the cost of inaction. Aggregating over the period 2025-2100, the total cost of inaction is estimated at USD 1,266 trillion, that is, the difference in losses under a business-as-usual scenario and those incurred within a 1.5°C pathway. This figure is, however, likely to be a significant underestimate.[18]

Funding flows for natural hazard and climate adaptation come from public, private, and alternative capital providers, often through combined investments.[19] Public finance represents the most significant share of the capital allocation. Private capital providers – including banks, institutional investors, and private equity – contribute just 2 per cent of the tracked finance for climate adaptation.[20]

A range of barriers have historically limited private finance flows and reduced the perceived attractiveness of investing in adaptation and resilience (as detailed in Table 3). To close the finance gap and meet the needs of natural hazard adaptation and resilience, an increase in private investment is essential. Financial institutions and investors, especially those operating in emerging markets and developing economies (EMDEs), are increasingly recognising their role in directing capital towards the markets that are particularly vulnerable to the impacts of natural hazards.

Table 3. Real and perceived barriers to private finance for natural hazard adaptation and resilience[21]

Perceived barriers	Real barriers
• Limited revenue streams for many adaptation and resilience investments[22] (mainly generating avoided losses). • Long investment horizon and size of adaptation and resilience projects.	• Short-term perspectives and market inefficiencies that affect the accurate pricing and adequate consideration of natural hazard and climate-related risks. • A lack of country-specific data and asset-level data on natural hazard and climate risk and vulnerability which impedes informed investment decisions. • The private sector's challenge in understanding the environmental and social benefits of investing in adaptation and resilience.[23] • Information disparities and gaps in knowledge, including understanding the extent of potential environmental and social benefits, which influence the assessment of public-private investment returns and decision-making processes. • Inaction by financial regulators and policy makers to incorporate natural hazard and climate-related risks into their activities and policies. • The absence of common market language, standard definitions and classification frameworks for adaptation and resilience-building investments and transactions.

[17] Standard Chartered Bank (2022), Adaptation Economy, https://www.sc.com/en/campaigns/adaptation-economy/
[18] World Meteorological Organization (2023), Climate change indicators reached record levels in 2023: WMO
[19] Climate Policy Initiative (2023) State and Trends in Climate Adaptation Finance 2023, State and Trends in Climate Adaptation Finance 2023 (climatepolicyinitiative.org); UNFCC (2023) Synthesis report on existing funding arrangements and innovative sources relevant to addressing loss and damage associated with adverse effects of climate change, TC2_SynthesisReport.pdf (unfccc.int)
[20] Climate Policy Initiative (2023), Global Landscape of Climate Finance, https://www.climatepolicyinitiative.org/publication/global-landscape-of-climate-finance-2023/
[21] There has been a significant amount of research on the barriers to private finance for natural hazard adaptation and resilience which this table is informed by. By separating this table into real and perceived barriers, it attempts to challenge existing perceptions around the adaptation opportunity. Relevant papers include research by Nicola Ranger, Oxford Martin School as referenced below.
[22] https://www.smithschool.ox.ac.uk/sites/default/files/2023-06/Mission-Climate-Ready-Unleashing-finance-and-investment-REPORT.pdf
[23] GCA (2019), Adapt Now: A Global Call for Leadership on Climate Resilience, https://gca.org/reports/adapt-now-a-global-call-for-leadership-on-climate-resilience/

To boost private investment in natural hazard adaptation and resilience, Standard Chartered, KPMG and the UNDRR have identified the following measures, which need to be considered and implemented across the financial system:

- Integration of natural hazard risk measurement and management into the mandates and decisions of central banks and other financial and regulatory authorities to incentivise investments in risk reduction and resilience.
- Utilisation of a diverse range of financial tools, such as blended finance, to mobilise finance for natural hazard adaptation and resilience on a large scale, including collaboration with multilateral development banks (MDBs) and governments.
- Development of enhanced frameworks for hazard and disaster information, including data, disclosures, metrics, and alignment strategies, to promote market transparency, integrity, and scalability. This should involve an adaptation and resilience finance taxonomy or classification system that provides a consistent and common language for the economic activities considered applicable for adaptation and resilience finance in greater detail than those already available.
- Clear presentation of the business case for financial institutions and investors to align their ambitions, policies, and capital allocation with natural hazard adaptation and resilience needs and opportunities.
- Financial product innovation such as disaster, adaptation and resilience bonds, catastrophe bonds, and parametric insurance products.
- Engagement with governments and regulators to promote adaptation and resilience financing, business models, and data collection.
- The use of philanthropic capital as a source of funding to blend with private capital, for investment into adaptation and resilience.




2606
Investment criteria
01

Investment criteria

To categorise and screen natural hazard adaptation and resilience investments, this Guide builds on accepted market frameworks, such as the EU Sustainable Finance Taxonomy and the UNDRR-Climate Bonds Initiative Designing a Climate Resilience Classification Framework whitepaper, and the MDB Group Joint Methodology for tracking climate change adaptation finance.[24, 25] A full list of foundational frameworks is presented in Annex 1.

Types of adaptation/resilience investments

This Guide categorises natural hazard adaptation and resilience investments as follows:[26]

Adapted (or type 1) investments: These investments minimise the direct impact of natural hazard and physical climate risks to the asset, activity, or entity being invested in by directly responding to the climate change impacts (e.g. upgrading an irrigation system to improve water efficiency and reduce water losses).

Enabling (or type 2) investments: These investments create the conditions or capacities needed to facilitate adaptation and resilience of other assets, activities, or entities by reducing pressures that exacerbate and/or are exacerbated by climate change impacts (e.g. constructing coastal defenses to protect communities, businesses, and infrastructure from increasing flood risk). These investments do not always have immediate, direct impacts on resilience and the benefits may only be realised over time.

Investments may also be considered both adapted and enabling. Such investments may address immediate needs for adaptation while simultaneously strengthening conditions or capacity to adapt over time. For example, an investment in a sustainable water management system in a drought-prone area could be considered as both adapted and enabling – it ensures near-term water availability and reduces vulnerability to drought, while also improving longer-term water management capacity.

Screening principles for adaptation and resilience finance

1. Substantial contribution to adaptation and resilience

Establishing whether an investment substantially contributes to adaptation and/or resilience requires defining the conditions under which the investment qualifies. Regulations and standards such as the EU Sustainable Finance Taxonomy require the assessment of substantial contribution in relation to climate adaptation but do not mandate assessment criteria, thus leaving room for interpretation.[27]

Given the highly complex, localised and context-specific nature of natural hazard risks, impacts and adaptation responses, it is very difficult or nearly impossible to define a single, universally accepted measure of adaptation benefits/outcomes by investment category or type. What constitutes a substantial contribution in one context may be insufficient in another.

Investors need to assess - on a specific investment basis and supported by local stakeholders - simple, easily measurable threshold indicators that are relevant and reflective of considerations such as the:

- investment's specific hazard risk materiality (e.g. vulnerability to, or impacts of one or more risks);
- anticipated timing of realisation of adaptation benefits (e.g. at investment outset or in the longer-term) and the sustainability of benefits over the long-term; and/or
- potential for scalability and/or transformational outcomes.[28] Indicators may be both quantitative (numeric) or qualitative (non-numeric), and may describe how the investment significantly contributes to reducing vulnerability, enhancing capacity, and achieving adaptation outcomes.

[24] MDB Group (2021), Joint methodology for tracking climate change adaptation finance, https://thedocs.worldbank.org/en/doc/20cd787e947dbf44598741469538a4ab-0020012022/original/20220242-mdbs-joint-methodology-climate-change-adaptation-finance-en.pdf With reference to the MDB Joint Methodology, as defined by this Guide, Adapted Investments correspond to Type 1 adaptation activities, while Enabling Investments correspond to Type 3 adaptation activities. With reference to the WBG Resilience Rating Guide, Adapted Investments correspond to "resilience to" investments, and Enabling Investments correspond to "resilience through" investments.

[25] These definitions are aligned with those included in UNDRR and Climate Bonds Initiative (2023), Designing a Climate Resilience Classification Framework, https://www.undrr.org/publication/designing-climate-resilience-classification-framework-facilitate-investment-climate

[26] UNDRR and Climate Bonds Initiative (2023), Designing a Climate Resilience Classification Framework, https://www.undrr.org/publication/designing-climate-resilience-classification-framework-facilitate-investment-climate

[27] For information, the EU Sustainable Finance Taxonomy Regulation defines a substantial contribution to climate adaptation as either (i) a significant reduction in the risk of adverse current or future climate impacts, or (ii) a substantial decrease in those adverse impacts, both without increasing the risk to people, nature, or assets.EU Technical Expert Group on Sustainable Finance (2020), Taxonomy Report: Technical Annex, https://finance.ec.europa.eu/system/files/2020-03/200309-sustainable-finance-teg-final-report-taxonomy-annexes_en.pdf

[28] The World Bank's Resilience Rating System (2021) defines 'transformational' investments as those that "affect upstream policies, country-level strategic plans or frameworks, system-level change, or technology and data enhancements that help remove obstacles to resilience building." p.68

Substantial contribution

Examples of indicators to assess the substantial contribution of a specific investment:

- Quantitative – e.g. Anticipated percentage reduction in the value of assets at risk from pluvial flooding due to an investment in flood protection infrastructure; or, increase in crop yields (kg/ha) due to an investment in agricultural crop irrigation technologies.
- Qualitative – Perceived degree of effectiveness (e.g. high, medium, low) of the investment at reducing the expected impact of hazards. This could include reduced impact of flooding events due to rapid emergency response enabled by investment in early warning systems.
- Process-based – Adaptive measures which change how a process works in response to climate change (e.g. changes to industrial processes to account for increased heat during particular parts of the day/year).

2. Avoidance of maladaptation and significant harm to sustainability objectives

In addition to ensuring substantial contribution, investments must also be assessed to avoid risk of potential for maladaptation and significant harm to other sustainability objectives, as aligned with the concept of 'do no significant harm'.[29]

Defining maladaptation

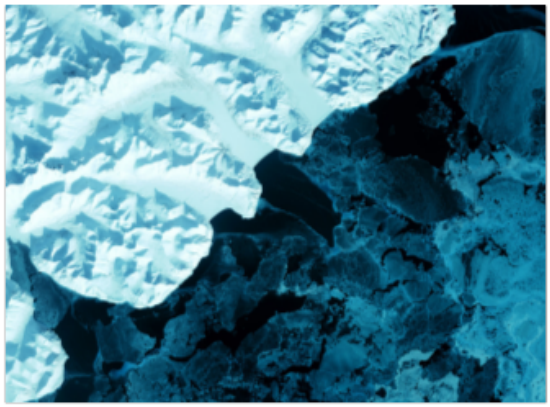
Maladaptation is defined by the IPCC in their latest synthesis report as "actions that may lead to increased risk of adverse climate-related outcomes, including via increased greenhouse gas emissions, increased or shifted vulnerability to climate change, more inequitable outcomes, or diminished welfare, now or in the future. Most often, maladaptation is an unintended consequence."[30]

Maladaptation and significant harm to other sustainability objectives for any party as a result of the eligible investment are important considerations to ensure that improved adaptation and resilience outcomes for one party do not: i) result in increased vulnerability; ii) lead to unintended negative outcomes; or iii) undermine capacity for future adaptation.

Key questions to consider in ensuring that maladaptation risk is adequately avoided or mitigated:

- Are environmental, social, and governance safeguards applied, such as those referenced in the IFC Performance Standards?[31]
- Does the activity introduce risks that could hinder progress on other sustainability objectives (e.g. Sustainable Development Goals, Paris Agreement, Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction)?
- Does the activity create lock-in effects that create societal dependencies that may be difficult or costly to change in the future?
- Does the activity redistribute existing or introduce new sources of vulnerability?
- Does the activity disproportionately benefit certain groups while neglecting or harming other stakeholder groups, in particular, vulnerable populations? Are equity and social justice considerations accounted for? Does the adapted solution represent a higher cost to populations?
- Are future risks considered and incorporated into planning (including long term impacts, externalities and system wide impacts)?

Alignment of the investment with the issuer/borrower's climate transition plan, including identified areas of physical risk, is also an important consideration. When there is inconsistency between the transition plan and the investment, further assessment of the implications of the investment for the broader sustainability objectives of the issuer/borrower should be made and considered in the context of maladaptation and do no significant harm.



[29] E.g., The EU Sustainable Finance Taxonomy and the Singapore Asia Taxonomy for Sustainable Finance, ASEAN Taxonomy for Sustainable Finance and the Common Framework of Sustainable Finance Taxonomies for Latin America and the Caribbean.

[30] IPCC (2023), Climate Change 2023: Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Core Writing Team, H. Lee and J. Romero (eds.)]. IPCC, Geneva, Switzerland, pp. 35–115, doi: 10.59327/IPCC/AR6-9789291691647

[31] IFC (2021), Performance Standards on Environmental and Social Sustainability, https://www.ifc.org/content/dam/ifc/doc/2010/2012-ifc-performance-standards-en.pdf

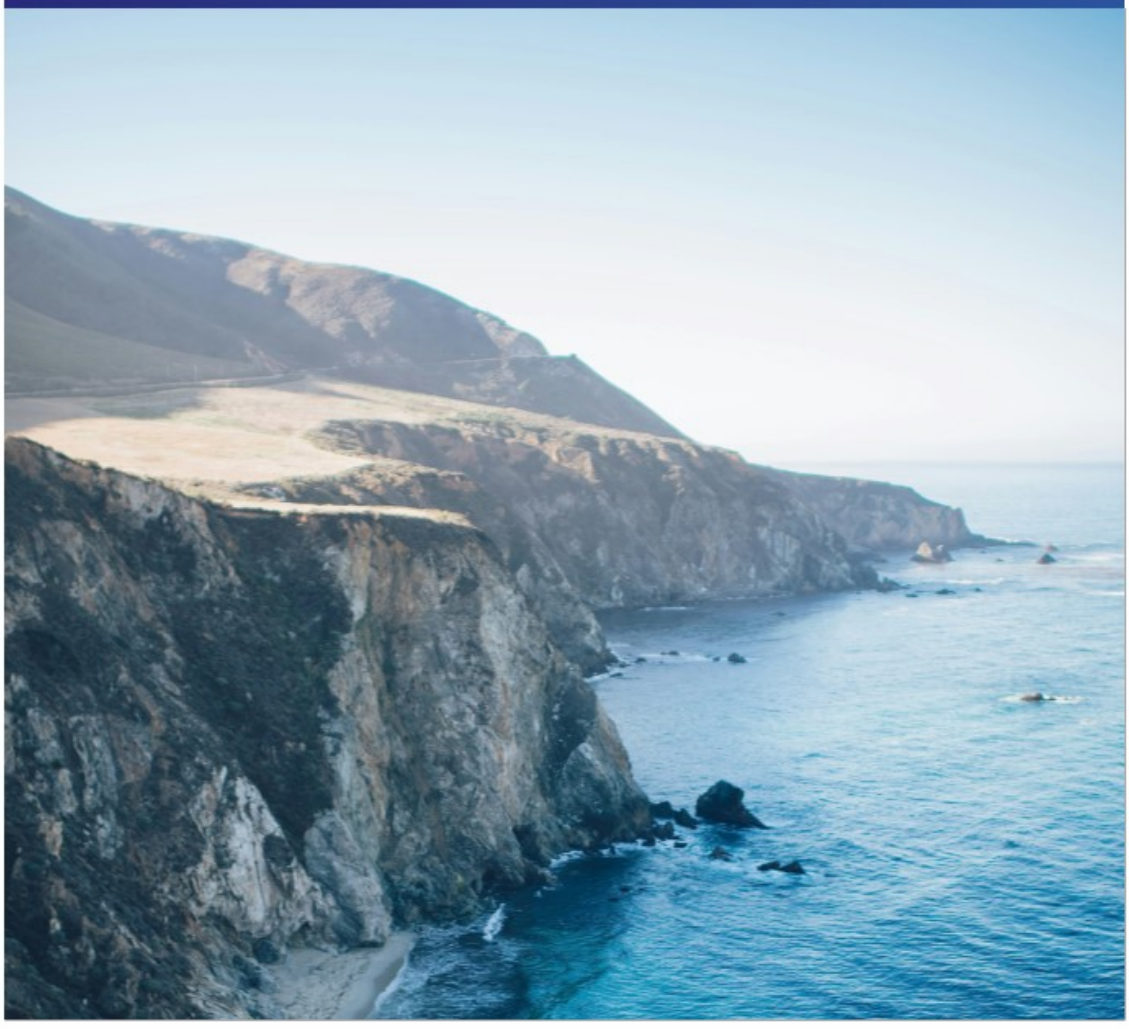
Example: Assessing maladaptation risks and substantial contribution associated in desalination facilities.

As populations grow and develop, demand for clean, accessible water is escalating whilst climate change is increasing the frequency, intensity and geographical occurrence of drought events.[32] With this, a greater number of people are facing water stress – an estimated 2.4 billion in 2022.[33]

Desalination facilities provide an answer to falling stocks of freshwater as they can provide reliable supply independent of the impacts of climate change and of the demand on freshwater supplies. In doing so, they can protect existing freshwater and groundwater stores to the positive benefit of both nature and society.

The desalination process is however, very energy intensive. Standards for 'green' desalination facilities require these to be powered by low carbon sources of energy (emissions intensity of >100g CO_2e/kWh).[34] In some locations this may be easily implementable, but where desalination facilities are reliant on power from the grid, meeting this threshold may not be possible. Assessing the maladaptation risk of higher-emissions intensity desalination alongside the potential for substantial contribution to adaptation and resilience in areas of water stress is essential. This should consider co-benefits arising from avoidance of the negative impact of continued freshwater or groundwater extraction on nature. Such investments should ensure detailed environmental and social risk assessment, risk mitigation and ongoing monitoring plans.

Whilst desalination may provide answers, we acknowledge there is no perfect solution and note the possibility of unintended consequences. This should accordingly be assessed against the Do No Significant Harm (DNSH) principle included as part of the flow chart on Page 16.



[32] IPCC (2023), Climate Change 2023: Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Core Writing Team, H. Lee and J. Romero (eds.)].

[33] United Nations (2022) Drought in Numbers 2022: Restoration for readiness and resilience. https://www.unccd.int/sites/default/files/2022-06/Drought%20in%20Numbers%20%28English%29.pdf

[34] Examples include the Climate Bonds Initiative (2022) Water Infrastructure Criteria under the Climate Bonds Standard. https://www.climatebonds.net/files/files/Water%20Criteria%20Document%20Final_100822.pdf

3. Consistent with locally and/or nationally defined adaptation and resilience strategies, and Sharm-El-Sheik Adaptation Agenda and Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction targets, where appropriate.[35]

Adaptation and resilience investments should be consistent with national and local priorities and plans, such as those formally codified in Adaptation Communications, Nationally Determined Contributions (NDCs), National Adaptation Plans (NAPs), or National Disaster Risk Reduction Strategies. For many countries such plans may not exist or do exist but do not have sufficient detail about priorities and needs to allow an issuer or borrower to determine consistency of an individual investment with that plan. In such instances - engagement should take place between the financing entities and local bodies that have a good understanding of adaptation priorities and needs of the local areas and communities to ensure alignment.

4. Enhance adaptation and resilience in key vulnerability areas

This Guide aligns with the seven adaptation and resilience themes outlined in the UNDRR-Climate Bonds Initiative Climate Resilience Classification Framework in order to promote interoperability with future guidance from the Climate Bonds Initiative. As such, the investment should contribute to adaptation and resilience outcomes in one or more of the following themes:[36]

- **Resilient agrifood systems** - Systems for the production and provision of food and other related products, encompassing primary production, processing, logistics, storage, wholesaling and retail, including the capacities and knowledge of policymakers, service providers (public and private) and populations
- **Resilient cities** - Human settlements whether large (e.g. cities) or small (e.g. villages), urban or rural, encompassing buildings (residential, commercial and public), planning, development and management of urban areas and settlements, and cultural heritage
- **Resilient health** - Systems, facilities, services and capacities for protecting and improving human health and for pre-empting and responding to new health challenges and health-related emergencies, including the capacities and knowledge of policymakers, service providers (public and private) and populations
- **Resilient industry and commerce** - Industrial and commercial operations encompassing extractive industries, manufacturing and service-based industries (e.g. professional services, financial services, tourism, leisure, etc.)
- **Resilient infrastructure** - Infrastructure that provides essential services on which populations and wider economic activity depend, e.g. water and wastewater, transportation, information and communication technology (ICT) and electricity
- **Resilient nature and biodiversity** - Terrestrial, freshwater, coastal or marine ecosystems and the biodiversity they support and the natural capital and ecosystem services (e.g. freshwater provision, flood management, oxygen replenishment, etc.) that they provide
- **Resilient societies** - Systems and services for ensuring social well-being, safety and the creation/protection of social capital across populations, covering social protection, education, financial inclusion, digital inclusion, disaster risk (Disaster Risk Reduction (DRR) and emergency services), and including the capacities and knowledge of policymakers, service providers (public and private) and populations

Nature-based solutions (NbS) contribute to the achievement of outcomes across all seven themes. Specifically, NbS can can play an important role in protecting the resilience of natural systems via the restoration, conservation or sustainable management of ecosystems (i.e. working with nature for positive nature outcomes).

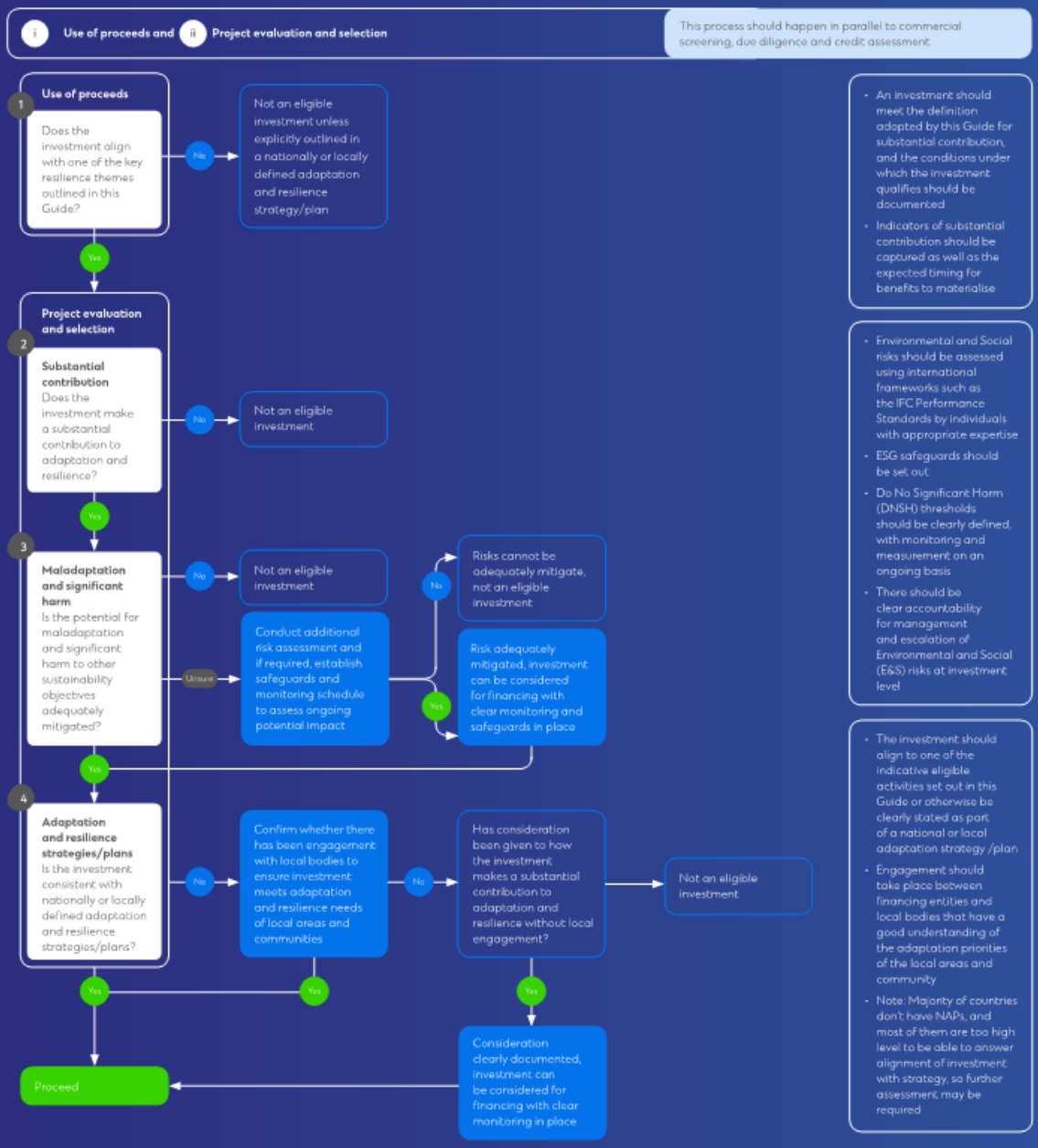


[35] See Appendix 1 for the detailed targets set out by the Sharm-El-Sheik Adaptation Agenda

[36] UNDRR and Climate Bonds Initiative (2023), Designing a Climate Resilience Classification Framework, https://www.undrr.org/publication/designing-climate-resilience-classification-framework-facilitate-investment-climate

2606

Guidance for adaptation and resilience financing – key stages to assess and manage eligible investments



16 Guide for Adaptation and Resilience Finance


2606
Adaptation and resilience investment framework
02

Adaptation and resilience investment framework

To align with current market practices, borrowers and issuers of adaptation and resilience financial products, including bonds, loans and structured financing, should develop a framework detailing the use of proceeds for adaptation and resilience activities. This framework should include the following elements:[37]

- **Use of proceeds:** Investments contributing to adaptation and resilience objectives and objectives aligned with the eligible project categories of the Green/Social Bond Principles, Green/Social Loan Principles and the UNDRR-CBI Climate Resilience Classification Framework, drawing on the activities set out in this Guide.
- **Project evaluation and selection:** The process for assessing and selecting eligible investments, including assessment of substantial contribution, avoidance of maladaptation and significant harm to sustainability objectives.
- **Management of proceeds:** The approach to managing the proceeds from the financing in accordance with the framework's requirements.
- **Reporting:** The methods for measuring, monitoring, evaluating and reporting the outcomes and impact of the allocation of the proceeds to adaptation and resilience activities, including the indicators used.

Obtaining an independent review and verification of the framework is considered best practice.

Use of proceeds

This Guide offers an indicative list of adaptation and resilience investments relevant for financial institutions and investors (Please refer to the Grid from Page 19 to 28) – issuers or borrowers should apply this list to help determine eligible uses of proceeds that contribute to enhanced adaptation and resilience outcomes.

Adaptation and resilience investments included are those which belong to two categories (adapted and enabling) as set out above.[38] They are presented as aligned with the seven Climate Resilience themes and have been mapped to the Green Bond/Loan Principles' Environmental Objectives and the Social Bond/Loan Principles' Social Outcomes to ensure consistency with broader market practice on aligning sustainable debt capital raising with the International Capital Markets Association (ICMA)/Loan Market Association (LMA)/Asia Pacific Loan Market Association (APLMA) and Loan Syndications and Trading Association (LSTA) principles and guidance. All activities are considered to contribute to Adaptation and Resilience objectives as defined by this Guide. Reference to 'Climate Change Adaptation' relates to the definition used in the Environmental Objectives of the ICMA/LMA/APLMA/LSTA principles to enable alignment with all ICMA/LMA/APLMA/LSTA recognised green project categories.[39]

This list of indicative activities has purposefully not captured all of the detailed requirements as set out above to enable simplicity and ease of use for the reader. Each investment should still be assessed for substantial contribution, maladaptation and significant harm to other sustainability objectives, and alignment to nationally defined adaptation and resilience strategies.



[37] In line with the Green Loan Principles [https://www.lma.eu.com/application/files/8916/9755/2443/Green_Loan_Principles_23_February_2023.pdf], the Green Bond Principles [https://www.icmagroup.org/assets/documents/Sustainable-finance/2022-updates/Green-Bond-Principles-June-2022-060623.pdf], the Social Loan Principles [https://www.lma.eu.com/application/files/9416/9755/3230/Social_Loan_Principles_23_February_2023.pdf], the Social Bond Principles [https://www.icmagroup.org/assets/documents/Sustainable-finance/2023-updates/Social-Bond-Principles-SBP-June-2023-220623.pdf].

[38] These definitions are aligned with those included in UNDRR and Climate Bonds Initiative (2023), Designing a Climate Resilience Classification Framework, https://www.undrr.org/publication/designing-climate-resilience-classification-framework-facilitate-investment-climate

[39] "Climate change adaptation (including efforts to make infrastructure more resilient to impacts of climate change, as well as information support systems, such as climate observation and early warning systems)"

Indicative eligible investments (Use of proceeds)

The following list of eligible activities is not intended to be exhaustive. It focuses primarily on investments that can be considered commercially viable within the context of adaptation and resilience needs in emerging markets and developing economies. Eligible activities may be relevant to one or more themes i.e. themes are not mutually exclusive and can overlap and intersect one another. Organisations should use this Guide for the following purposes:

- Financing of eligible projects and activities which align to adaptation and resilience activities based on the Grid below;
- General purpose loans to corporations where at least 90 per cent of the company's revenues are derived from adaptation and resilience activities based on the Grid below.

As more organisations engage on the topic of adaptation and resilience, we look forward to increased development of products and services; as well as continued collaboration to expand the list of eligible activities below.

			Adaptation and resilience type		Green Bond/Green Loan Principles' environmental objectives					Social Bond/Social Loan Principles' social outcomes					
Climate resilience themes	**Sub-theme**	**Examples of eligible investments**	Type 1: Activities that are adapted	Type 2: Activities that enable adaptation	Climate change adaptation	Climate change mitigation	Biodiversity	Pollution prevention and control	Natural resource conservation	Affordable basic infrastructure	Access to essential services	Affordable housing	Employment generation	Food security and sustainable food systems	Socioeconomic advancement and empowerment
Resilient agrifood systems	Primary production	Climate resilient crops (e.g. drought resistant seeds, new varieties including research and development expenditures)		×	×		×							×	
		Vertical farming	×		×		×				×			×	
		Drip irrigation/more efficient irrigation for agricultural production systems (e.g. pressurised irrigation technologies)		×	×				×					×	
		Drainage and stormwater diversion and storage		×	×			×	×					×	
		Climate resilient livestock infrastructure (e.g. temperature regulation technologies - cooling sheds***, emergency shelters etc.)		×	×									×	
		Climate-smart agriculture infrastructure and/or technology, including measures to improve soil health		×	×				×					×	
		Climate-smart sustainable fisheries management (e.g. biodiverse agroeconomic systems, aquatic food systems)		×	×		×	×							
		Infrastructure to prevent runoff of agrochemicals and sediment into rivers or coastal basins during flooding/heavy rainfall (e.g. high precision laser land levelling)		×	×		×	×							

			Adaptation and resilience type		Green Bond/Green Loan Principles' environmental objectives					Social Bond/Social Loan Principles' social outcomes					
Climate resilience themes	**Sub-theme**	**Examples of eligible investments**	Type 1: Activities that are adapted	Type 2: Activities that enable adaptation	Climate change adaptation	Climate change mitigation	Biodiversity	Pollution prevention and control	Natural resource conservation	Affordable basic infrastructure	Access to essential services	Affordable housing	Employment generation	Food security and sustainable food systems	Socioeconomic advancement and empowerment
	Processing, logistics, storage	Construction/retrofit/ expansion/operation/ upgrade to enhance resilience against natural hazards (storm damage, earthquakes, flooding, extreme heat etc.)	×		×									×	
	Wholesaling and retail	Resilient retail centres (e.g. retail infrastructure able to withstand extreme heat, heavy rainfall and/or flooding events)	×		×					×				×	
	Financing and insurance	Parametric insurance schemes for agriculture		×	×									×	×
Resilient cities	Residential, commercial and public buildings	Green spaces including roofs, walls and gardens	×		×	×	×		×						
		Water retention gardens and systems	×		×	×	×		×						
		Measures to reduce localised air temperatures including painting buildings white, adding trees to streets		×											
		Construction/expansion /operation/upgrade /retrofit to enhance resilience against natural hazards (storm damage, earthquakes, flooding, extreme heat, wildfires, etc.)	×		×							×			
	Planning, development and management of urban areas and settlements	Construction of sea walls (concrete)		×	×										
		Construction of sea walls (nature-based)	×	×	×	×	×	×							
		Stormwater management		×	×			×	×	×					
		Flood management systems		×	×			×	×	×					
		Flood management system (nature based)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×					
		Relocation of settlements including building of new settlements		×	×					×	×	×			
		Desalination plants in areas of water stress due to climate change		×					×		×				

			Adaptation and resilience type		Green Bond/Green Loan Principles' environmental objectives					Social Bond/Social Loan Principles' social outcomes					
Climate resilience themes	**Sub-theme**	**Examples of eligible investments**	Type 1: Activities that are adapted	Type 2: Activities that enable adaptation	Climate change adaptation	Climate change mitigation	Biodiversity	Pollution prevention and control	Natural resource conservation	Affordable basic infrastructure	Access to essential services	Affordable housing	Employment generation	Food security and sustainable food systems	Socioeconomic advancement and empowerment
		Desalination plants in areas of water stress due to other factors**		×					×		×				
		Water reclamation plants in areas of water stress		×	×		×	×	×		×				
		Nature based solutions in areas of heat stress (e.g. trees, vegetation, green infrastructure (walls, roofs))	×	×	×	×	×								
		Porous pavements	×		×		×			×					
	Cultural heritage	Protection of cultural heritage sites against natural hazards	×		×			×		×					
Resilient health	Systems and facilities for protection and improvement of health	Resilient public hospital infrastructure	×								×				×
	Pre-empting and responding to health challenges and emergencies	Health products and equipment essential for disaster response (including medical devices, protective equipment, vaccines)		×	×						×				×
		Health surveillance technologies to identify and pre-empt natural hazard driven disease patterns		×	×						×				×
		Health information management systems (incl. inventory mgmt.) specifically for disaster response situations		×	×						×				×
		Virtual healthcare and digital health technologies available to all and specifically designed for deployment in disaster situations		×	×						×				
		Research and development for medicines targeting emerging diseases		×	×						×				×

			Adaptation and resilience type		Green Bond/Green Loan Principles' environmental objectives					Social Bond/Social Loan Principles' social outcomes					
Climate resilience themes	**Sub-theme**	**Examples of eligible investments**	Type 1: Activities that are adapted	Type 2: Activities that enable adaptation	Climate change adaptation	Climate change mitigation	Biodiversity	Pollution prevention and control	Natural resource conservation	Affordable basic infrastructure	Access to essential services	Affordable housing	Employment generation	Food security and sustainable food systems	Socioeconomic advancement and empowerment
	Healthcare services	Financing to equip, operate and add capacity and efficiency to essential healthcare facilities such as hospitals, clinics, healthcare centres, acute care, emergency care, diagnostics, laboratory facilities, nursing home and rehabilitation facilities which are facing increase demand due to natural hazard driven diseases		×	×						×			×	×
		Manufacturing, logistics and distribution of medical products and supplies essential to medical response in disaster situations, disease control services and vaccinations which cover climate-sensitive diseases		×	×						×				×
		Financing to equip, operate and add capacity to facilities that house healthcare professionals in disaster response or hazard-driven outbreak situations		×	×						×				×
	Healthcare supplies and equipment	The conversion of facilities or equipment to produce supplies or equipment needed for the prevention or treatment of diseases or health emergencies due to climate or natural hazards		×	×						×				×
	Pharmaceuticals	Financing the subsidisation of provision of pharmaceuticals needed in the treatment of diseases or health emergencies due to climate or natural hazards		×	×						×				×

			Adaptation and resilience type		Green Bond/Green Loan Principles' Environmental Objectives					Social Bond/Social Loan Principles' Social Outcomes					
Climate resilience themes	**Sub-theme**	**Examples of eligible investments**	Type 1: Activities that are adapted	Type 2: Activities that enable adaptation	Climate change adaptation	Climate change mitigation	Biodiversity	Pollution prevention and control	Natural resource conservation	Affordable basic infrastructure	Access to essential services	Affordable housing	Employment generation	Food security and sustainable food systems	Socioeconomic advancement and empowerment
		Financing the production and distribution of pharmaceuticals needed in the treatment of diseases or health emergencies due to climate or natural hazards		×	×						×				×
Resilient industry and commerce (*some industries are covered under other themes and therefore not repeated here)	Cross-cutting (buildings and physical assets relevant to all industries – also see resilient infrastructure)	Strengthening of buildings, infrastructure, plant and equipment	×		×					×					
		Emergency onsite backup power (e.g. generator, battery storage, CHP with fuel storage)		×	×					×					
		Fire security measures	×		×										
		Measures to reduce building heating and cooling demand***	×	×	×	×									
		Siting cabling and electrical equipment above likely flood levels	×		×										
		Improving site drainage and roof water conveyance	×		×										
		Civil engineering measures to combat landslide, subsidence, heave or wind damage	×		×					×					
		Sustainable water use technologies (e.g. rainwater harvesting systems, water recycling)	×		×				×	×					
	Cross-cutting (Materials, consumer discretionary, consumer staples, industrials)	Emergency heating source input to effluent discharge system	×		×			×							
		Cooling systems for stocks of raw materials (e.g. chemicals) that deteriorate during hot weather***		×	×										
		Water-efficiency technologies and systems	×	×	×				×						

			Adaptation and resilience type		Green Bond/Green Loan Principles' environmental objectives					Social Bond/Social Loan Principles' social outcomes					
Climate resilience themes	**Sub-theme**	**Examples of eligible investments**	Type 1: Activities that are adapted	Type 2: Activities that enable adaptation	Climate change adaptation	Climate change mitigation	Biodiversity	Pollution prevention and control	Natural resource conservation	Affordable basic infrastructure	Access to essential services	Affordable housing	Employment generation	Food security and sustainable food systems	Socioeconomic advancement and empowerment
		Flexible logistics, inventory and supply chain management technologies and systems to build resilience to natural hazard-induced supply chain disruptions (e.g. AI, Machine learning for stock management and pricing)		×	×										
	Energy	Smart grid technologies	×		×	×				×					
		Energy efficiency measures that free up resource for adaptation and resilience		×	×	×									
		Energy storage solutions	×		×	×				(×)					
		Advanced weather forecasting systems to manage supply and demand	×		×						×				×
		Closed-loop water cooling systems and alternative cooling technologies	×		×										
	Consumer discretionary	Resilient IT infrastructure for online sales platforms and digital services	×		×										
	Information technology	Innovative cooling systems and technologies for data centers/server farms (e.g. ambient air cooling, liquid cooling, use of AI to optimise cooling efficiency)***	×		×										
		Research and development for new climate adaptation tech (e.g. advanced weather forecasting tools, climate modelling software)													
	Communication services	Innovative cooling systems and technologies for data centers/server farms (e.g. ambient air cooling, liquid cooling, use of AI to optimise cooling efficiency)	×		×										

			Adaptation and resilience type		Green Bond/Green Loan Principles' environmental objectives					Social Bond/Social Loan Principles' social outcomes					
Climate resilience themes	**Sub-theme**	**Examples of eligible investments**	Type 1: Activities that are adapted	Type 2: Activities that enable adaptation	Climate change adaptation	Climate change mitigation	Biodiversity	Pollution prevention and control	Natural resource conservation	Affordable basic infrastructure	Access to essential services	Affordable housing	Employment generation	Food security and sustainable food systems	Socioeconomic advancement and empowerment
	Utilities	Enhanced water management strategies and technologies (e.g. water recycling, desalination plants, watershed and aquifer management)	×		×				×		×				×
Resilient infrastructure	Cross-cutting	Construction/expansion /operation/upgrade to enhance resilience against natural hazards (storm damage, earthquakes, flooding, extreme heat, gradual heat etc.)	×		×	(×)				×					
		Mechanical or structural strengthening of infrastructure to enhance resilience against natural hazards (storm damage, earthquakes, flooding, extreme heat etc.)	×		×					×					
		Land-use buffers and vegetation management around infrastructure (including vegetated drainage basins)	×		×	×	×								
		Flood defences (strengthening, elevating structures; geosynthetics - geotextiles and geomembranes)	×		×			×		×	×				
		Drainage and stormwater diversion and storage		×	×			×	×						
		District cooling***		×	×						×				
		Air conditioning in areas prone to high heat stress	×	×	×					×					
		Relocation of infrastructure or key equipment	×		×						×				
		Off-grid energy use (renewables, batteries etc.)		×	×	×					×				
		Off-grid use where renewables is not a viable alternative and where there is significant risk of energy shortage during disaster recovery (generators, non-renewable)		×	×						×				

			Adaptation and resilience type		Green Bond/Green Loan Principles' environmental objectives					Social Bond/Social Loan Principles' social outcomes					
Climate resilience themes	**Sub-theme**	**Examples of eligible investments**	Type 1: Activities that are adapted	Type 2: Activities that enable adaptation	Climate change adaptation	Climate change mitigation	Biodiversity	Pollution prevention and control	Natural resource conservation	Affordable basic infrastructure	Access to essential services	Affordable housing	Employment generation	Food security and sustainable food systems	Socioeconomic advancement and empowerment
		Backup storage for critical systems		×	×	(×)					×				
		Localised power sources which provide backup power during grid outages		×	×	(×)					×				
	ICT infrastructure	Underground telecommunication lines	×		×						×				
		Wireless connectivity for locations vulnerable to weather-induced disruption	×		×						×				
		Redundancy and back up connectivity infrastructure	×		×						×				
	Transport infrastructure	Height adjustment (e.g. raising road or train tracks above flooding lines)	×		×					×					
		Improvements to road infrastructure (e.g. porous roads)													
		Breakwaters		×	×										
		Drainage		×	×			×							
		Flood pathways and mitigation measures that prevent plastic, solid waste, or pollutants runoff	×		×			×							
		Emergency response capabilities		×	×						×				×
	Water and wastewater infrastructure	Overflow reservoirs and drainage systems		×	×			×	×	×					
		Water storage: Rainwater harvesting, groundwater storage		×	×				×		×				
		Water conservation and efficiency measures leading to 20% minimum saving, such as water metering, water resource monitoring equipment, leak detection equipment and automated water and pressure control systems		×	×				×		×				
		Wastewater treatment and recycling		×	×			×	×		×				

			Adaptation and resilience type		Green Bond/Green Loan Principles' environmental objectives					Social Bond/Social Loan Principles' social outcomes					
Climate resilience themes	**Sub-theme**	**Examples of eligible investments**	Type 1: Activities that are adapted	Type 2: Activities that enable adaptation	Climate change adaptation	Climate change mitigation	Biodiversity	Pollution prevention and control	Natural resource conservation	Affordable basic infrastructure	Access to essential services	Affordable housing	Employment generation	Food security and sustainable food systems	Socioeconomic advancement and empowerment
	Coastal and riverine infrastructure	Coastal and riverine flood protection: Levees, floodgates, sand dams, surge barriers, pumps		×	×		×	×	×	×					
		Coastal pumping stations in areas of water stress		×	×		×				×				
	Energy generation, transmission and distribution infrastructure	Hydropower: Adjusted reservoir/spillway/ turbine capacity for fluctuating water levels		×	×						×				
		Wind: Shorter blade design	×		×						×				
		Thermal power: Resized cooling units, dry cooling systems***	×		×						×				
		Mini-/microgrids		×	×	×				×	×				
		Energy storage		×	×					×	×				
Resilient nature and biodiversity nature-based solutions	Nature-based solutions	Afforestation and reforestation, incl. restoring drylands		×	×	×	×								
		Mangrove conservation and replanting		×	×	×	×								
		Seagrasses and kelp conservation and (re-planting)		×	×	×	×								
		Restoration of salt marshes or peatlands		×	×	×	×								
		Conservation or rehabilitation of wetlands		×	×	×	×								
		Conservation or rehabilitation of coral reefs to reduce storm surges and flooding		×	×	×	×								
Resilient societies	Social protection and education	Data driven climate monitoring solutions, such as climate observation		×	×										×
		Early warning systems		×	×				×						×
		Monitoring, forecasting and modelling solutions of changes to the natural environment, and early warning systems for extreme weather events		×	×				×						

			Adaptation and resilience type		Green Bond/Green Loan Principles' environmental objectives					Social Bond/Social Loan Principles' social outcomes					
Climate resilience themes	**Sub-theme**	**Examples of eligible investments**	Type 1: Activities that are adapted	Type 2: Activities that enable adaptation	Climate change adaptation	Climate change mitigation	Biodiversity	Pollution prevention and control	Natural resource conservation	Affordable basic infrastructure	Access to essential services	Affordable housing	Employment generation	Food security and sustainable food systems	Socioeconomic advancement and empowerment
		Air quality forecasting system, monitoring of fire propagation and smoke transport systems		×	×			×			×				×
		Wildfire safety infrastructure and equipment such as hd cameras, and weather stations		×	×					×	×				×
	Financial and digital inclusion	Climate change adaptation insurance in line with the EU Taxonomy[40]		×	×										×
		Financial products e.g. catastrophe bonds, insurance linked securities		×	×										×
		Parametric insurance schemes for green/blue infrastructure such as coral reefs, fisheries, and coastal protection		×	×		×								×

* X indicates high likelihood of co-benefit arising from adaptation and resilience investment; where brackets are used to indicate a co-benefit, e.g. (x), this co-benefit may only arise in certain instances of that eligible investment (e.g. when deployed using renewable energy).

** Refers to adaptation to other non-climate related natural hazards (see Table 1).

*** Eligible investments related to cooling align with the Montreal Protocol.

[40] EU Taxonomy, Technical Screening Criteria, Document C(2021)2800, p19, Paragraph 46

Project selection

The issuer or borrower should apply the Guide to help identify and classify eligible investments. Eligible investments should clearly describe the significance of their contribution to adaptation and resilience, co-benefits, prevention of maladaptation, and avoidance of significant harm to other sustainability objectives.

Investments should have sufficient information to objectively describe the use of proceeds and enable impact reporting. These activities should also align with existing local adaptation regulations, National Adaptation Plans and DRR targets[41] where applicable, and adhere to stringent environmental and social standards.

Management of proceeds

The issuer or borrower should have the ability to segregate the proceeds from adaptation and resilience finance and allocate them solely to eligible measures and activities, as defined in their use of proceeds framework.

If an investment has multiple components, only those eligible should be counted as adaptation and resilience finance. In practice, it is recognised that the adaptation/resilience component may only be a small part of an overall package of financing. Where it is not possible to establish a separate tranche of financing for adaptation and resilience purposes, it is suggested that efforts are made to estimate and recognise only the share of financing going towards adaptation and resilience end use. Where it is not separable, this should be made clear in reporting. Components not eligible under this framework must not contribute to avoidable negative impacts on adaptation or environmental or social outcomes.

Impact reporting

The issuer or borrower should develop a consistent results framework for monitoring, evaluating, tracking and reporting the adaptation and resilience performance of the investment. There should be a clear and logical connection between indicators used to assess substantial contribution (i.e. expected impact) and indicators used to assess adaptation and resilience realised impact. Alignment between impact indicators and any adaptation outcomes and indicators as set out in local or national adaptation strategies, and disaster risk reduction strategies is strongly encouraged. Indicators used may:

- be qualitative and quantitative,
- measure the instrumental or intrinsic value of the investment, and
- measure capacity or contributions to resilience, intermediate outcomes or ultimate impacts.

Collaboration with other financial institutions, adaptation experts, and affected stakeholders and rightsholders may be necessary to define suitable impact indicators including those that measure short-term effects (e.g., within the investment duration) and those that may not be measurable within but have benefits that extend beyond the investment duration. As an example, the benefits of an investment to reduce chronic (i.e. annual/bi-annual) flood damage may be amenable to short-term measurement, whereas the benefits of an investment to address 1-in-50 or 1-in-100 year flood event risk or slow-onset stresses such as gradual rise in sea level and associated salt water intrusion may be more difficult to measure within the investment time frame (i.e. over decades).

Measuring adaptation and resilience impact
Examples of indicators to assess adaptation and resilience impact of a specific investment:[42]

Climate resilience themes	Examples of impact indicators	Source
Resilient agrifood systems	• Increase in agricultural land using more drought resistant crops (ha, m^2 or km^2) • Area cultivated by precision agriculture (ha, m^2 or km^2) • Area under climate-smart sustainable fisheries management (ha, m^2 or km^2) • Reduced/avoided loss of livestock and/or crops (#, valorised, %) • Decrease in climate-related risk insurance premiums (valorised $/€/£ etc or %)	ICMA Harmonised Framework for Impact Reporting 2022 (link)

[41] UNDRR (2015), Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030, https://www.undrr.org/publication/sendai-framework-disaster-risk-reduction-2015-2030
[42] Adapted from UNDRR (2020). Budget Tagging for Disaster Risk Reduction and Climate Change Adaptation, p.32-40.

Climate resilience themes	Examples of impact indicators	Source
Resilient cities	• Reduction in flood damage costs (valorised $/€/£ etc) • Reduction in number of operating days lost to floods (#) • Reduction in land-loss from inundation and/or coastal erosion (ha, m^2 or km^2) • Reduction in repair costs due to storms (to all kinds of infrastructure and assets) (valorised $/€/£ etc) • Increased number of urban residents with access to thermally safe conditions in buildings/transport systems (#) • Increased number of households with access to resilient energy systems (#) • Increased number of people/businesses/acres with secure water supply (#) • Reduced number of people evacuated/injured/displaced/economically unproductive due to climate-related hazards (#) • Decrease in the number of days between a disaster and the related response and recovery (#) • Reduction in share of cultural and recreation sites damaged after extreme weather events (%) • Number/extent of nature-based solution projects in areas of heat stress to support flood water retention, cooling measures and biodiversity (#) • Number of properties protected by existing flood protection measures (#)	ICMA Harmonised Framework for Impact Reporting 2022 (link) Donatti et al (2019) "Indicators to measure the climate change adaptation outcomes of ecosystem-based adaptation" (link)
Resilient health	• Share of hospital or healthcare infrastructure damaged after extreme weather events (%)/Number of destroyed or damaged health facilities attributed to disasters (#) • People's years lost or deaths due to vector borne diseases of various demographic groups within the population after extreme weather events (#) • People's years lost or deaths due to vector borne diseases related to climate change, respiratory distress and heat stroke, of various demographic groups within the population during extreme weather events (#) • Reduced number of people suffering from flood-related infections (#) • Reduced number of people suffering from water-borne diseases/ reported cases of water-borne diseases (#)	ICMA Harmonised Framework for Impact Reporting 2022 (link) Donatti et al (2019) "Indicators to measure the climate change adaptation outcomes of ecosystem-based adaptation" (link)
Resilient industry and commerce	• Prevalence of moderate or severe food insecurity in the population after extreme weather events or through time (%) • Increase in grid resilience, energy generation, transmission/distribution and storage (MWh) • Reduction in repair costs and/or operating days lost due to landslides (valorised $/€/£ etc) • Reduction in repair costs due to storms (to all kinds of infrastructure and assets) (valorised $/€/£ etc)	ICMA Harmonised Framework for Impact Reporting 2022 (link)

Climate resilience themes	Examples of impact indicators	Source
Resilient infrastructure	• Length of road, rail or other infrastructure adapted (km) • Increased number of urban residents with access to thermally safe conditions in buildings/transport systems (#) • Increased number of households with access to resilient energy systems (#) • Increased number of people/businesses/acres with secure water supply (#) • Share of population with access to enough and clean drinking water under extreme events (%) • Increase in grid resilience, energy generation, transmission/distribution and storage (MWh) • Reduction in the number of wildfires, and/or in the area damaged by wildfires (ha or km²) • Reduction in length of emergency and unplanned rail and tarmac replacement (km) • Reduction in the number of customers/employees suffering loss of power/transport services (#) • Reduction in the number of power lines incapacitated due to storms (#) • Number of people and/or enterprises (e.g. companies or farms) benefitting from measures to mitigate the consequences of floods and droughts (#) • Number of sustainable (urban) drainage systems (SUDs) in place (#) • Annual absolute (gross) water use before and after the project in (m3/year) • Reduction in water use (%) • Annual absolute (gross) amount of wastewater treated, reused or avoided before and after the project (m3/year and as %) • Share of critical infrastructure damaged after extreme weather events (e.g., % houses or schools damaged, % of km of roads damaged, % of protected area damaged, % of hectares of agriculture damaged) • Length of underground telecommunication lines constructed (km) • Share of transport infrastructure that include height adjustment to protect against flood risk (%) • Area/extent of infrastructure protected by land-use buffers and vegetation management (ha, m² or km²)	ICMA Harmonised Framework for Impact Reporting 2022 (link) UNDRR Sendai Framework Indicators (link) Donatti et al (2019) "Indicators to measure the climate change adaptation outcomes of ecosystem-based adaptation" (link) EPA Ireland, Report 379 on Selecting and Using Indicators of Climate Resilience (link)
Resilient nature and biodiversity	• Increase in area under sustainable or certified management (ha, m², km² and/or %) • Area of peatland/wetlands restored/under conservation practices (ha, m² or km²) • Number of sustainable farms/wetland areas/conservation centres created or financed (#)	ICMA Harmonised Framework for Impact Reporting 2022 (link)
Resilient ocieties	• Number of people per 100,000 that are covered by early warning information through official dissemination mechanisms (#) • Number of people per 100,000 that have accessible, understandable, usable and relevant disaster risk information and assessment available at the national and local levels (#) • Share of population exposed to or at risk from disasters protected through pre-emptive evacuation following early warning (%) • Decrease in climate-related risk insurance premiums (valorised or %)	ICMA Harmonised Framework for Impact Reporting 2022 (link) UNDRR Sendai Framework Indicators (link)
Cross-cutting	• Investment in [type of climate adaptation/mitigation measure] to mitigate against [type of climate risk] (valorised $/€/£ etc)	EPA Ireland, Report 379 on Selecting and Using Indicators of Climate Resilience (link)

Selected adaptation and resilience indicators should align to established principles and guidance for adaptation finance measurement and reporting (e.g., transparent, coherent, feasible, sensitive to local context).[43] The analysis of performance and benefits could be conducted on an ex-ante (pre-investment) and/or ex-post (after-investment) basis.

To support assessment of entity-level adaptation and resilience investments, individual measures or activity-level metrics/indicators should be amenable to aggregation to determine the entities' overall alignment with positive adaptation and resilience outcomes.

Metrics/indicators should be included in annual impact reporting, including, where possible, independent third-party review to assess alignment with the use of proceeds framework and to assess the attainment of investment objectives and adaptation and resilience benefits.

[43] Examples include:
IDFC (2023), Common Principles for Climate Adaptation Finance Tracking, https://www.idfc.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/11/idfc-2023-common-principles-adaptation.pdf
IPAM (2021), Adaptation Metrics Mapping Evaluation Framework, https://adaptationmetrics.org/sites/AMME-Framework.pdf
ICMA (2023), Handbook – Harmonized Framework for Impact Reporting, https://www.icmagroup.org/assets/documents/Sustainable-finance/2023-updates/Handbook-Harmonised-Framework-for-Impact-reporting-June-2023-220623.pdf, GIIN IRIS+ impact measurement & management system https://iris.thegiin.org/

Annex 1. Reference literature

Taxonomy/classification frameworks

- Accessing Low Carbon Transition (2023), ACT Adaptation Methodology, https://actinitiative.org/act-methodology-released-of-the-act-adaptation-methodology/
- Biagini, B. et al. (2014), A Typology of Adaptation Actions: A Global Look at Climate Adaptation Actions Financed through the Global Environment Facility, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2014.01.003
- Boutang, J. et al. (2020), Climate Change Adaptation: Operational Taxonomy and Metrics, https://www.citepa.org/wp-content/uploads/publications/autres-publications/sustainability-12-07631-v2.pdf
- Climate Bonds Initiative (2023), Adaptation and Resilience Principles, https://www.climatebonds.net/files/page/files/climate-resilience-principles-climate-bonds-initiative-20190917-.pdf
- European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (2023), Implementing the Green Economy Transition – Technical Guide, https://www.ebrd.com/what-we-do/get.html
- European Commission (2022), EU taxonomy for sustainable activities, https://finance.ec.europa.eu/sustainable-finance/tools-and-standards/eu-taxonomy-sustainable-activities_en
- European Commission (2022), EU taxonomy for sustainable activities – Technical Annex, https://finance.ec.europa.eu/system/files/2020-03/200309-sustainable-finance-teg-final-report-taxonomy-annexes_en.pdf
- European Investment Bank (2021), Joint MDB Assessment Framework for Paris Alignment for Direct Investment Operations (Working Draft as of November 2021), https://www.eib.org/attachments/documents/cop26-mdb-paris-alignment-note-en.pdf
- FAST-Infra (2021), FAST-Infra Sustainable Infrastructure Label: Dimensions & Criteria Indicators (Consultation), https://www.climatepolicyinitiative.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/06/FAST-Infra-Dimensions-and-Criteria-Indicators_For-Consultation-2.pdf
- FAST-Infra (2021), FAST-Infra Sustainable Infrastructure Label: Dimensions & Criteria Indicators (Consultation), https://www.climatepolicyinitiative.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/FAST-Infra-SI-Dimensions-and-Criteria-Indicators_FINAL-271021.pdf
- FAST-Infra (2021), FAST-Infra Sustainable Infrastructure Label: Framework, https://www.climatepolicyinitiative.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/FAST-Infra-SI-Framework_FINAL-271021.pdf
- Global Commission on Adaptation (2019), Adaptation Metrics – Current Landscape and Evolving Practices, https://gca.org/reports/adaptation-metrics-current-landscape-and-evolving-practices/
- Green Finance Institute (2023), UK Green Taxonomy – Green Technical Advisory Group (GTAG), https://www.greenfinanceinstitute.com/programmes/uk-green-taxonomy-gtag/
- Inter-American Development Bank – Global Adaptation and Resilience Investment (2020), Adaptation Solutions Taxonomy, https://lightsmithgp.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/09/asap-adaptation-solutions-taxonomy_july-28-2020_final.pdf
- Inter-American Development Bank (2019), A Framework and Principles for Climate Resilience Metrics in Financing Operations, https://publications.iadb.org/en/framework-and-principles-climate-resilience-metrics-financing-operations
- International Capital Market Association (2021), Green Bond Principles, https://www.icmagroup.org/assets/documents/Sustainable-finance/2021-updates/Green-Bond-Principles-June-2021-140621.pdf
- International Capital Market Association (2020), Suggested Impact Reporting Metrics for Climate Change Adaptation Projects, https://www.icmagroup.org/assets/documents/Regulatory/Green-Bonds/Suggested-metrics-for-Climate-Adaptation-projects-with-Reporting-Templates-December-2020-151220.pdf
- International Finance Corporation (2023), Biodiversity Finance Reference Guide – Building on the Green Bond Principles and Green Loan Principles, https://www.ifc.org/content/dam/ifc/doc/mgrt/biodiversity-finance-reference-guide.pdf
- International Development Finance Club (2015), Common Principles for Climate Change Adaptation Finance Tracking, https://www.eib.org/attachments/documents/mdb_idfc_adaptation_common_principles_en.pdf
- Institutional Investors Group on Climate Change (2022), Working towards a Climate Resilience Investment Framework, https://www.iigcc.org/resources/working-towards-a-climate-resilience-investment-framework

- Loan Market Association and Asia Pacific Loan Market Association and Loan Syndications & Trading Association (2023), Green Loan Principles, https://www.lma.eu.com/application/files/8916/9755/2443/Green_Loan_Principles_23_February_2023.pdf
- Multilateral Development Bank Group (2021), Joint methodology for tracking climate change adaptation finance, https://thedocs.worldbank.org/en/doc/20cd787e947dbf44598741469538a4ab-0020012022/original/20220242-mdbs-joint-methodology-climate-change-adaptation-finance-en.pdf
- Nehren, U. et al. (2023), Toward a Typology of Nature-Based Solutions for Disaster Risk Reduction, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nbsj.2023.100057
- Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (2022), Development Assistance Committee (DAC) Rio Markers for Climate: Handbook, https://www.oecd.org/dac/environment-development/Revised%20climate%20marker%20handbook_FINAL.pdf
- Oxford University (2023), Aligning Finance with Adaptation and Resilience Goals – Targets and Metrics for Financial Institutions: Technical Note, https://www.cgfi.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2023/06/GRII_Adaptation_and_Resilience_Metrics_Note_June2023.pdf
- Standard Chartered Bank (2023), Green and Sustainable Product Framework 2023, https://av.sc.com/corp-en/others/green-sustainable-product-framework.pdf
- Technology Needs Assessment (2021), Taxonomy of Climate Change Adaptation Technology A guidebook for countries conducting a Technology Needs Assessment for Adaptation, https://tech-action.unepccc.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/2/2021/04/report-on-taxonomy-of-climate-change-adaptation-technology-including-factsheets-finalbrief-tna-adaptation-taxonomy.pdf
- World Bank Group (2021), Resilience Rating System: A Methodology for Building and Tracking Resilience to Climate Change, http://hdl.handle.net/10986/35039
- United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction and Climate Bonds Initiative (2023), Designing a climate resilience classification framework to facilitate investment in climate resilience through capital markets, https://www.undrr.org/publication/designing-climate-resilience-classification-framework-facilitate-investment-climate
- United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction and Climate Bonds Initiative (2023), A Resilience Classification Framework (Taxonomy), https://www.undrr.org/publication/g20-input-paper-accelerating-financing-disaster-risk-reduction-build-lasting-resilience

Adaptation finance gap, commercial banks and emerging markets

- Adelphi and Climate Policy Initiative (2018), Understanding and Increasing Finance for Climate Adaptation in Developing Countries, https://climatepolicyinitiative.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/12/Understanding-and-Increasing-Finance-for-Climate-Adaptation-in-Developing-Countries-1.pdf
- Adelphi (2019), The Roles of the Private Sector in Climate Change Adaptation – an Introduction, https://adelphi.de/en/publications/the-roles-of-the-private-sector-in-climate-change-adaptation-an-introduction
- Asian Development Bank (2022), Accelerating Private Sector Engagement in Adaptation in Asia and the Pacific, https://www.adb.org/publications/private-sector-engagement-adaptation-asia-pacific
- Asian Development Bank (2023), Facilitating International Adaptation Finance Flows from Private Sources, https://www.adb.org/publications/facilitating-international-adaptation-finance-flows-from-private-sources
- Centre for Economic Policy Research (2022), Scaling Up Sustainable Finance and Investment in the Global South, https://cepr.org/publications/books-and-reports/scaling-sustainable-finance-and-investment-global-south
- Climate Funds Update (2022), Climate Finance Thematic Briefing: Adaptation Finance, https://climatefundsupdate.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/03/CFF3-Adaptation-Finance_ENG-2021.pdf
- Climate Policy Initiative (2021), Global Landscape of Climate Finance 2021, https://www.climatepolicyinitiative.org/publication/global-landscape-of-climate-finance-2021/
- Climate Policy Initiative (2022), Global Landscape of Climate Finance: A Decade of Data, https://www.climatepolicyinitiative.org/publication/global-landscape-of-climate-finance-a-decade-of-data/
- Climate Policy Initiative (2022), Blog: Unlocking Private Sector Adaptation Finance, https://www.climatepolicyinitiative.org/unlocking-private-sector-adaptation-finance/
- Climate Policy Initiative (2023), The Corporate Climate Finance Playbook – Unlocking Corporate Finance for Climate Action, https://www.climatepolicyinitiative.org/publication/the-corporate-climate-finance-playbook/
- European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (2015), Building an Evidence Base on Private Sector Engagement in Financing Climate Change Adaptation, https://www.ebrd.com/what-we-do/sectors-and-topics/sri.html
- Global Commission on Adaptation (2022), State and Trends in Adaptation 2022, https://gca.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/01/GCA_State-and-Trends-in-Adaptation-2022_Fullreport.pdf

- Green Finance Institute (2023), Mission Climate Ready: Unleashing Finance and Investment for a prosperous Climate Ready economy, https://www.smithschool.ox.ac.uk/sites/default/files/2023-06/Mission-climate-ready-Unleashing-finance-and-investment.pdf
- Grantham Research Institute on Climate Change (2023), Submission to the report on the doubling of adaptation finance, https://www.lse.ac.uk/granthaminstitute/publication/submission-to-the-report-on-the-doubling-of-adaptation-finance/
- International Institute for Environment and Development (2022), The good climate finance guide for investing in locally led adaptation, https://www.iied.org/21231iied
- International Monetary Fund (2022), Mobilizing Private Climate Financing in Emerging Market and Developing Economies, https://www.imf.org/en/Publications/staff-climate-notes/Issues/2022/07/26/Mobilizing-Private-Climate-Financing-in-Emerging-Market-and-Developing-Economies-520585
- Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (2022), Climate Resilient Finance and Investment: Framing Paper, https://doi.org/10.1787/223ad3b9-en
- Standard Chartered Bank (2022), The case for early action on climate adaptation, https://www.sc.com/en/insights/adaptation-economy/
- Standard Chartered Bank (2022), Why funding mitigation and adaptation must go hand-in-hand, https://www.sc.com/en/explore-our-world/why-funding-mitigation-and-adaptation-must-go-hand-in-hand/
- United Nations Development Programme (2021), Engaging the private sector in the context of climate change adaptation, https://www.adaptation-undp.org/sites/default/files/resources/cca_pse_strategy-sept_14_2021-designed.pdf
- United Nations Environment Programme (2019), Frontiers 2018/19 Emerging Issues of Environmental Concern (Chapter 5 Maladaptation to Climate Change), https://wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/27545/Frontiers1819_ch5.pdf
- United Nations Environment Programme (2022), Adaptation Gap Report 2022, https://www.unep.org/resources/adaptation-gap-report-2022
- United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2021), COP26 Outcomes: Finance for Climate Adaptation, https://unfccc.int/process-and-meetings/the-paris-agreement/the-glasgow-climate-pact/cop26-outcomes-finance-for-climate-adaptation
- United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2023), Mobilizing Private Capital for Nature to Meet Climate and Nature Goals https://climatechampions.unfccc.int/un-climate-change-high-level-champions-present-a-finance-blueprint-to-narrow-the-climate-nature-funding-gap/
- United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2022), Sharm El-Sheikh Adaptation Agenda, https://climatechampions.unfccc.int/wp-content/uploads/2022/11/SeS-Adaptation-Agenda_Complete-Report-COP27_FINAL-1.pdf
- United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2023), Technical Dialogue of the First Global Stocktake – Synthesis Report, https://unfccc.int/documents/631600
- World Bank Group and Global Facility for Disaster Reduction and Recovery (2021), Enabling Private Investment in Climate Adaptation & Resilience – Current Status, Barriers To Investment And Blueprint For Action, https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/server/api/core/bitstreams/127de8c7-d367-59ac-9e54-27ee52c744aa/content
- World Economic Forum (2022), Climate adaptation: the USD 2 trillion market the private sector cannot ignore, https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2022/11/climate-change-climate-adaptation-private-sector/
- Swiss Re Nat Cat risk preparedness guides, https://corporatesolutions.swissre.com/insights/knowledge/nat-cat-risk-preparedness-guides.html

Safeguards, metrics and measurements, impact reporting

- International Capital Market Association (2020), Handbook: Harmonized Framework for Impact Reporting, https://www.icmagroup.org/assets/documents/Regulatory/Green-Bonds/Handbook-Harmonized-Framework-for-Impact-Reporting-December-2020-151220.pdf
- International Development Finance Club (2023), Common Principles for Climate Adaptation Finance Tracking, https://www.idfc.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/11/idfc-2023-common-principles-adaptation.pdf
- International Platform on Adaptation Metrics (2021), AMME Framework: Adaptation Metrics Mapping Evaluation. https://adaptationmetrics.org/sites/AMME-Framework.pdf
- Oxford University (2022), Targeting climate adaptation to safeguard and advance the Sustainable Development Goals, https://www.nature.com/articles/s41467-022-31202-w
- United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (2020). Budget Tagging for Disaster Risk Reduction and Climate Change Adaptation. https://www.undrr.org/media/89741/download?startDownload=true
- World Bank Group (2020), The Equator Principles – EP4, https://equator-principles.com/app/uploads/The-Equator-Principles_EP4_July2020.pdf

Annex 2. Reference literature continued

Approach:

The Guide builds from the Climate Resilience Classification Framework that was advanced in the White Paper: Designing a Climate Resilience Classification Framework (2023) published by the United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNDRR) and the Climate Bond Initiative (CBI). By aligning to the classification structure and definitions as presented in the White Paper, this Guide promotes consistency and common understanding across market participants in what constitutes Adaptation and Resilience Finance. The Guide also builds on a comprehensive range of market, regulatory, and voluntary guidance, standards, frameworks, and tools, including:

- ACT Adaptation Methodology (ACT)
- Adaptation Performance Measurement Framework (Green Climate Fund)
- Adaptation Solutions Taxonomy (IADB and GARI)
- Climate Adaptation and Resilience Principles (Climate Bonds Initiative)
- Common Principles for Climate Change Adaptation Finance Tracking (IDFC)
- DAC Rio Markers for Climate: Handbook (OECD)
- DRR[44] and Climate Change Adaptation Taxonomy for Public Budget Tagging (UNDRR)
- EU Taxonomy for Sustainable Activities (Adaptation)
- FAST-Infra Sustainable Infrastructure Label
- Framework and Principles for Climate Resilience Metrics in Financing Operations (IADB)
- Green/Social Bond Principles and associated resources e.g., the Green/Social Bond Principles Handbook (ICMA)
- Green/Social Loan Principles (LMA, APLMA and LSTA) and associated guidance
- Joint Methodology for Tracking Climate Change Adaptation Finance (MDBs)
- Resilience Rating System (World Bank)
- Sustainable Development Goals Finance Taxonomy (UN)
- UK Green Taxonomy (UK GTAG)

[44] UNDRR (2015), Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030. https://www.undrr.org/publication/sendai-framework-disaster-risk-reduction-2015-2030

Acknowledgments

About Standard Chartered

Standard Chartered is a leading international banking group, with a presence in 53 of the world's most dynamic markets and serving clients in a further 64. Our purpose is to drive commerce and prosperity through our unique diversity, and our heritage and values are expressed in our brand promise, here for good. Standard Chartered PLC is listed on the London and Hong Kong stock exchanges.

We are active in over 30 countries that receive official development assistance, including seven of the least developed countries. Given the vulnerability of our markets and the lack of finance flowing towards them or towards much-needed adaptive measures – these will be the hardest hit by climate change. This will affect economies, productivity, livelihoods and health.

Adaptation has been a key area of focus for Standard Chartered, and our 2022 adaptation economy report[45] noted the need for adaptation finance in 10 of our key markets, and also noted the multiplier effect on economies that such finance would have. This Guide will serve as the blueprint for how the private sector can help to do this. It is our hope that any institution wishing to define and drive capital towards adaptation and resilience can pick up this Guide and use it as their own.

About KPMG

KPMG is a global organisation of independent professional services firms providing Audit, Tax and Advisory services. KPMG is the brand under which the member firms of KPMG International Limited ("KPMG International") operate and provide professional services. "KPMG" is used to refer to individual member firms within the KPMG organisation or to one or more member firms collectively.

KPMG firms operate in 143 countries and territories with more than 273,000 partners and employees working in member firms around the world. Each KPMG firm is a legally distinct and separate entity and describes itself as such. Each KPMG member firm is responsible for its own obligations and liabilities. KPMG International Limited is a private English company limited by guarantee. KPMG International Limited and its related entities do not provide services to clients.

About UNDRR

The UN Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNDRR) works with countries to help them better understand and act on risks before they lead to disasters. It does this by supporting governments and partners to implement the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030, which was the first major intergovernmental agreement of the post-2015 development agenda. As the lead agency within the United Nations system for the coordination of disaster risk reduction, UNDRR uses its authoritative expertise and presence in five regional offices to build and nurture relationships with national and local governments, intergovernmental organisations, civil society, and the private sector.

[45] https://www.sc.com/en/campaigns/adaptation-economy/.

Disclaimer

This document is for information and discussion purposes only and does not constitute an invitation, recommendation or offer to subscribe for or purchase any of the products or services mentioned or to enter into any transaction. The information herein is not intended to be used as a general guide to investing and does not constitute investment advice or as a source of any specific investment recommendations as it has not been prepared with regard to the specific investment objectives, financial situation or particular needs of any particular person.

The reader should be aware that this document and the information contained within it have been prepared on the following basis:

i. this document and its contents are unaudited;

ii. all material, positions and statements set out in this document are subject to change without notice;

iii. the material included in this document does not constitute any investment, accounting, legal, regulatory or tax advice or an invitation or recommendation to enter into any transaction;

iv. this document may have been prepared using models, methodologies and data which are subject to certain limitations. These limitations include: the limited availability of reliable data, data gaps, and the nascent nature of the methodologies and technologies underpinning this data; of the limited standardisation of data (given, amongst other things, limited international coordination on data and methodology standards); and future uncertainty (due, amongst other things, to changing projections relating to technological development and global and regional laws, regulations and policies, and the current inability to make use of strong historical data);

v. some of the models, external data and methodologies used in this document are or could be subject to adjustment which is beyond our control;

vi. any opinions and estimates should be regarded as indicative, preliminary and for illustrative purposes only. Expected and actual outcomes may differ from those set out in this document;

vii. some of the information appearing in this document may have been obtained from public and other sources and has not been independently verified and no representation or warranty is made as to its quality, completeness, accuracy, fitness for a particular purpose or non-infringement of such information;

viii. for the purposes of this document, a number of key judgements and assumptions have been made. It is possible that the assumptions drawn, and the judgement exercised may subsequently turn out to be inaccurate. The judgements and data presented in this document are not a substitute for judgements and analysis made independently by the reader;

x. any opinions or views of third parties expressed in this document are those of the third parties identified. Any incorporation or reference to opinions and views of third parties in this document, is not, in any way, endorsing or supporting such opinions or views;

x. the data contained in this document reflects available information and estimates at the relevant time;

xi. where this document uses any methodology developed by a third party, the application of the methodology (or consequences of its application) shall not be interpreted as conflicting with any legal or contractual obligations and such legal or contractual obligations shall take precedence over the application of the methodology;

xii. where this document uses any underlying data provided or sourced by a third party, the use of the data shall not be interpreted as conflicting with any legal or contractual obligations and such legal or contractual obligations shall take precedence over the use of the data;

xiii. further development of reporting, standards or other principles could impact this document or any metrics, data and targets included in this document (it being noted that Environmental, Social and Governance reporting and standards are subject to rapid change and development);

xiv. no representation or warranty is made as to whether sustainability labels or statements are appropriate or meet specific classification requirements or standards. Actual outcomes and results may differ materially from those express in, or implied by, any forward-looking statements relating to, without limitation, sustainability targets, strategy or objectives; and

xv. while all reasonable care has been taken in preparing the information included in this document, no representation or warranty is made as to its quality, accuracy or completeness, and no responsibility or liability is accepted for the contents of this information, including any errors of fact, omission or opinion expressed.

You are advised to exercise your own independent judgement (with the advice of your professional advisers as necessary) with respect to the risks and consequences of any matter contained in this document.

The authors of this document, their affiliates, directors, officers, employees or agents expressly disclaim any liability and responsibility for any decisions or actions which you may take and for any damage or losses you may suffer from your use of or reliance on this material. Copyright in all materials, text, articles and information contained in this document (other than third party materials, text, articles and information) is the property of, and may only be reproduced with permission of an authorised signatory of Standard Chartered Bank.

Copyright in materials, text, articles and information created by third parties and the rights under copyright of such parties are hereby acknowledged. Copyright in all other materials not belonging to third parties and copyright in these materials as a compilation vests and shall remain at all times copyright of Standard Chartered Bank and should not be reproduced or used except for business purposes on behalf of Standard Chartered Bank or save with the express prior written consent of an authorised signatory of Standard Chartered Bank. All rights reserved.

The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the United Nations concerning the legal status of any country or territory or of its authorities or concerning the delimitations of its frontiers or boundaries. The designations of country groups in the text and the tables are intended solely for statistical or analytical convenience and do not necessarily express a judgment about the stage reached by a particular country or area in the development process. Mention of the names of firms and commercial products does not imply the endorsement of the United Nations.



2606
standard chartered

3704

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Logan **Last name:** Cane

☐ Withhold my details

What is your role in the organisation:

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Wed 8 May pm **Thu 9 May** **Thu 9 May pm** **Fri 10 May** **Fri 10 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
I think so, in terms of overall proportions. It is no secret that most of the investment needs to be in transport and in water services. I support the move to borrow money to cover capital projects that will be enjoyed by generations of people. How the balance within these main catagories (e.g. transport) is something I think needs more work.

Average rates - multiple-choice
Yes

Average rates - comments
I think at the very least we should maintain the current levels of service. I would argue that we have underinvested in key areas for too long and that now is the time for work to be done rather than deferred on the promise of keeping rates low. If rates do not keep up with inflation, we will have no choice but to reduce levels of service and Christchurch will fall behind in development, much less keep up with growth. I want Christchurch to be a thriving city that is competative on a national level.

Changes to how we rate - comments
The council should commit to implementing MDRS in full as soon as possible in order to maintain a growing ratings base. I think the council should consider expanding the City Vacant Differential programme to cover the entire city to disincentivise land banking. I also do not think surface level car parks should be considered as an exception. Ideally, land would only be considered for exclusion once there is an occupied dwelling on it (be it commercial or residential). Agree with the proposed changes to the rating of visitor accommodation in a residential unit. Too often, new housing is built, only to be purchased by investors and let out as short-stay accommodation (AirBnB), limiting the supply of housing for first-home buyers, renters, and homeowners looking to downsize.

3704

Fees & charges - comments
Please introduce a parking fee at Botanic Gardens/Hagley Park. In-fact make it a premium parking area (perhaps with the exception of disabled parking) so that people are incentivized to take public or active transport. Hagley is a recreational area for exercising, and a real asset to the city. We do not want to see it taken over by cars.

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
Yes

Operational spending - comments
Yes, a focus on core infrastructure is key. Please do not reduce levels of service either for services such as libraries or parks as these are often utilized by low socioeconomic families to help combat the cost of living.

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
No

Capital programme - comments
Please do not delay the major cycle routes due to a lack of funding. Christchurch has seen a 30% increase in cycling city wide and a 40% increase in the city centre over the last 10 years due to the investments so far. It is something worth doing, and developing viable alternatives to travelling by car will save the council money in the long run due to a decrease in road maintenance.

Capital: Transport - comments
Please bring back all major and local cycleway programs. They are a drop in the bucket compared to building roads. ECAN want to increase the levels of service for busses. CCC needs to support this by building out seperated bus lanes where possible so that public transport can be a viable alternative to driving. The worst thing would be if the extra busses come but they end up getting stuck in the same traffic as everyone else. If cycle lanes aren't politically tenable, more seperated cycleways with access given to cyclists could be a viable short-term alternative.

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments
More trees in our urban spaces can improve people's mental wellbeing and lower temperatures in the city. Furthermore, if tall trees are built close to roads, research has shown that it can psychologically trick drivers into driving slower at a safe speed.

Capital: Libraries - comments
Keep the levels of service the same.

Capital: Solid waste and resource recovery - comments
Increase the cost of waste disposal to encourage individuals and businesses to reduce waste production and focus on recycling and composting. Additionally, offer financial assistance to local groups and communities for managing organic waste. Monitor microsplastics so that management strategies can be put in place to stop them from entering our waterways.

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Accelerate work on some projects and programmes, with a focus on balancing the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations (e.g. spending more on climate change adaptation, boost the funding for major events).

Areas to reduce costs to provide savings - comments
A congestion charging/low emission zone in the central city similar to what other cities such as London have implemented.

Event bid funding - multiple-choice
Increase the bid funding. This means we will be able to continue to attract new major international sports, business and music events, but would also mean an additional rates increase of 0.42% in year one of the LTP, 0.04% in year two, and 0.14% in year 3.

3704

Event bid funding - comments
With an emphasis in the first few years on events that will provide the greatest return on investment for the entire city, and an outright exclusion of events that are a net loss. For example, without proof, I would imagine a Super 15 rugby game probably doesn't bring in as much revenue as an international musical act as no one really comes to Christchurch specifically to watch a domestic rugby game. Once the rates increase for the stadium is gone, then it can be used for more diverse uses that may not necassarily be hugely profitable. Especially if it is supporting local culture.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments
I was dissapointed to hear that the $1B being spent on climate change was already counted in other projects. I think climate change is really going to start biting in the next few years and we should either be saving or prioritizing resilience work we know needs doing now, because costs will only get more expensive as supply chains are disrupted (refer COVID-19 supply chain issues)

Strategic Framework - comments
None

Disposal of 5 Council-owned properties - comments
Yes, do it.

Disposal of Red Zone properties - comments
Yes, do it.

Gift of Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - comments
I think it should be sold with the covenant. Even if it only fetches a nominal price, it will at least ensure that it is developed into something more useful like affordable housing. With that said, perhaps the covenant can also have a term in there about measures to respect the people whose memory the hall serves to keep alive.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

2626

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 20/04/2024
First name: Mike **Last name:** White JP

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Akaroa Bowling Club Inc

What is your role in the organisation:

Executive Committee Member

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments

This submission on behalf of the Akaroa Bowling Club relates solely to Parks Heritage Management, and specifically to the property known as Yew Cottage situated at 40 Rue Jolie, Akaroa 7520. Please see the attachment.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	CCC Submission to LTP

CCC DRAFT LTP - Parks Heritage Management – Yew Cottage, Akaroa

I am a member of the Executive Committee of the Akaroa Bowling Club Incorporated, and I write on its behalf.

In order to understand the importance of this issue to the Club it is necessary to traverse some history.

Our Club has been in existence on its present site at 42-46 Rue Jolie since 1905.

It is bordered to the northeast by 40 Rue Jolie which includes a small cottage variously known as Yew Cottage, or Jennie's Cottage.

In July 1981, 40 Rue Jolie was placed on the open market. Concerns were raised within the bowling club executive that a development of that site, particularly in the nature of a multi storey building, would adversely affect the maintenance of the club's bowling green by compromising the amount of sunlight reaching the playing surface.

Negotiation, and agreement, with the Akaroa County Council resulted in:

(i) the Council buying the property specifically to "prevent the erection of a high rise building on the site which would detrimentally effect the future of the club's playing surface due to shading, " and, importantly "…to enable improvements and future development of the Clubs facilities."

(ii) "The Bowling Club transferring their land asset into the Council's name thereby justifying Council assistance." (And then leasing it back.)

(iii) On 28 February 1986 the Bowling Club entered into an agreement with the Akaroa County Council to lease the specific property now occupied by the bowling green and club house for 25 years (42 to 46 Rue Jolie). Further, at paragraphs 3(a) and (b) the Bowling Club was given the right, after the first ten years had passed, to lease number 40 Rue Jolie, which is the land immediately adjacent to the green and between the green and Rue Brittan. Those areas are identified as parcels "B" and "C" in that document. Parcel "B" is the space referred to in paragraph (vi) below, and Parcel "C" is the land comprising Yew Cottage.

(iv) On 22 January 2013 that 1986 lease was renewed (including the covenants above) until 2035.

(v) Between 2013 and 2015, the Council concluded the Yew Cottage should be listed as a "Notable Heritage Building." Reports were commissioned to assess the building's heritage values and to summarise the defects as a result of deferred maintenance and earthquakes, and to consider a future for the building.

(vi) On 9 December 2020 a further lease was executed (between the Club and CCC) in respect of part of 40 Rue Jolie – being Parcel "B" above (that part

that does not comprise Yew Cottage and its immediate surrounds.) The permitted use of that additional space is car parking. In that lease the Club indicated to the Council that it did not wish to lease the cottage and acknowledged that the Council "will refurbish the cottage and make it suitable for residential use." On that basis the Club waived all rights to lease the cottage. It did not waive its rights to lease the land should the cottage be removed from the site, or be demolished.

(Various documentation in support of the above is available if required, though, of course, the CCC will also have it archived.)

Despite Council's indication that Yew Cottage would be "refurbished and made suitable for residential use," no progress has ever been made toward achieving that outcome. The cottage had now been unoccupied for at least 12 years without any serious attempt to maintain it. Today it appears to be in a perilous state of repair, and, as months go by it is steadily worsening. The Yew tree on the property after which the cottage appears to have been named is dying.

The Christchurch City Council's Draft Long Term Plan 2024 to 2034 contains provision (entirely in the 2024/5 year) for a spend on this Cottage of $50,188 for "conservation works." I understand that sum is largely committed to keeping the vegetation around the building under control, a good part has been spent, and it takes no account of the stated aim of making the cottage suitable for residential (or indeed any other) use.

Given that there is absolutely no financial provision over the next ten years to progress any form of improvement to Yew Cottage the obvious implication is that it will continue to deteriorate. That deterioration can be expected to be exponential.

In any event, and whether now or in twenty years, further public expenditure on this building is not justified, particularly given the potential costs involved. Its retention (whether on the current site, or by attempting to relocate it) would add no value to our community generally, whilst the land would be of significant utility to the bowling club and its members. It is currently an eyesore and it should be demolished.

Flooding: In recent times the area surrounding the Cottage and the bowling green has been subject to flooding. The bowling green has suffered at least one serious flooding event. Both cottage and club will almost certainly be seriously compromised by flooding in the future. In the case of the bowling green this could be mitigated by replacing the fencing between 42 Rue Jolie and 40 Rue Jolie with an appropriate structure - something the Club is keen to do if the cottage were no longer on this land and the club was able to lease it as was originally contemplated.

I have attached a photo of a flooding event in July 2022. There is a further example from June 2013 within the report of Dave Pearson Architects prepared for the CCC in that month. That report also includes several photos of the condition of the building at that time, nearly eleven years ago. A report today would paint a sadder picture, and one doesn't need a particularly vivid imagination to foresee a situation in 2034 if nothing is done.

So, the Akaroa Bowling Club wholly supports Council's determination NOT to spend any further public money on this building EXCEPT that we urge Council to provide for, and to commission the demolition of Yew Cottage this year, and to make that land available to the Club to lease as was agreed with the Akaroa County Council in 1981.

Health and Safety issues notwithstanding, there is a willingness and capability within the Club's membership to progress such a demolition if that was a course Council chose to adopt.

In the case that public consultation on the future of Yew Cottage is undertaken, please note the Akaroa Bowling Club Incorporated wishes to be heard.

[redacted]

Mike White JP
(On behalf of the Executive Committee, Akaroa Bowling Club Inc.)



2796

[redacted]

Sent: Sunday, 21 April 2024 10:28 pm
To: CCC Plan
Subject: submission

[redacted]

I realise this is the last day for making submissions.
I will keep it brief, but what I am writing is certainly my long term thinking.
We live in Little River Banks Peninsula and share a 104ha covenant with 4 other property owners.[redacted]

1. **Climate Change.** This is of most importance, and though the country declared a Climate Emergency it is not apparent that the Council thinks there is. The building of a Conference centre, a Stadium and other major structures indicate the mighty dollar has priority.By so encouraging overseas visitors we encourage intensive flying with the emissions this creates. Plus the additional footprint of tourism and the pressure on our prescious habitat. How is it possible the Council can even consider building an airport in Otago. The Think Big ideas that Councils pursue are out of touch.They mean more habitat loss, concrete structures, loss of biodiversity, pressure on wildlife,and less quality of life for citizens.And more extracting of minerals and increasing need of energy. None of these will contribute to our genuine wellbeing.
2. **Transport**. the city would be so much more appealing if criss crossed by cycle trails. Travel should be mainly by light rail and bus, and cars should be discouraged. We can also do a lot by car sharing and shuttle service.
3. **. Shops.** I find shopping malls depressing, noisy, and totally uninspiring and suffocating. Much more inviting will be small shopping hubs, with a village kind of feel,with lots of green, and trees that give shade.
4. **Leisure time.** Place for older(and youger) people to sit quietly away from noise in a sheltered environment. Parks all over the city, to get away from noise and absorb nature.
5. **Water** from aquifers safe to drink without additives, and rivers should be safe for swimming.
6. **Plantations.** I guess this is really ECAN's domain, but I am too late for my submission. This really matters to me. We have just survived the logging operation of a bloc of pinetrees above us, which was extremely unsettling and disturbing. As we live in regenerating bush it was not a pleasant sight to have a bloc of pinus radiata grow next to our 104ha covenant. The emissions in roading, the travel to and from the site to the harbour, the gigantic machines operating, run off, all point to a totally wrong undertaking in a time where CO2 emissions need to come down drastically. It is incredible landowners do not need resource consent at present to grow a bloc of

pinetrees, and the high value of carbon credits actually encourages this. Banks Peninsula is not suitable for the growing of pines. I submit that the consent to plant pine plantations will have to pass many more hurdles. And that carbon credits will be more lucrative for the planting of indigenous vegetation.

Annelies Pekelharing

[redacted]

3635

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from MCKENZIE, JANE LILA

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: JANE LILA **Last name:** MCKENZIE



Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

- [x] Yes
- [ ] I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Mon 6 May pm **Mon 6 May am** **Tue 7 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

What matters most?

Our overarching proposal is to focus on a deliverable capital programme that helps drive our city forward, with particular investment in roads and transport infrastructure and in protecting and upgrading our water networks. We're borrowing for new projects that have long-term value and ensuring that the debt repayments are spread fairly across the generations of ratepayers who will benefit from them. We're maintaining enough financial flexibi to be able to handle unplanned events, and we're finding permanent efficiencies in our day-to-day spending.

For more information about the Draft Long Term Plan see the **Consultation Document**.

1.1.1

Overall, have we got the balance right?

Pages 8 and 9 of the LTP!! The outgoings of the council Far exceed the income! The plan to spend Zillions of dollars is outrageously

3635

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from MCKENZIE, JANE LILA

daft when there is absolutely nothing to draw from. The Outgoings of approx 24 Billion compared to the income of almost 7 Billion leaves an enormous hole of Debt! WE CAN NOT AFFORD ANY OF THESE PROPOSALS. The plan based on a population increase is Still Not going to fill the gap. Borrowing 2.6 Billion for a capitol program while paying 1.2 Billion in existing debt is beyond sense. WHY????? IS THE COUNCIL GIVING AWAY MORE IN 'TRANSFERE OF LAND' TO NGAI TAHU?? pg 16!. Ngai Tahu are bleeding the council and the Christchurch rate payers blind. Fifteen years ago, Gary Moore gave half the Council Building, a building the council owned-outright, to Ngai Tahu to whom we are now paying 10.8 million a year in Rates!!! @ 532 per square as opposed to normal rents averaging 383!! This is absolutely disgusting. THEY ARE STEALING FROM US! I absolutely will not approve their receiving any more 'land of importance' from the Christchurch rate payer. For the last 15 years Ngai Tahu have had first option on properties CCC was selling, of which they bought at a reduced price and sold at market rate value + which was an increase for their business and to the detriment of Christchurch Rate Payer. It is because of this continued inability to be able to make a profit on anything, the council has now gone deeply into debt. The Council has employed the wrong people for extremely highly paid positions which has been detrimental to the rate payer as well. These decisions have left the council out of pocket and this is why we are in the situation we are now. The Council must employ people who are hired for their skills rather than employing because they appear to fit the diversity role. There is no research support for the notion that diversifying the workforce automatically improves the company's performance therefore, hire people only on their skills and abilities. I do not believe you have it right.

Rates

For information about Rates see **page 39 of the Consultation Document**.

1.2.1

Given that both the Council and residents are facing significant financial challenges, should we be maintaining our existing levels of service and level investment in our core infrastructure and facilities, which will mean **a proposed average rates increase of 13.24% across all ratepayers and an average residential rate increase of 12.4%?**

No

1.2.4

Comments

Financial Settings pg 36 and RATES: pg 39 Average Rate Increase: Due to inflation, insurance etc, and the reduction of 19 Mill in the CCHL dividend!? [redacted] of CCHL's recent orate at Council April 17th stated in the Draft of SOI 24/25 for the rate payers, council and the subsidiary of which they are custodians, were readdressing decisions made re the balance. The financial projections of the strategic review were.. 'THERE WAS NO MORE MONEY'.. and Yet.. Council continues to grow debt. How much debt will the council continue to accrue, and not be able to pay off. Aaron Keown said savings could be made by ditching the Social and Green Investments. This is all obviously Very alarming. There is No money and the Council is still spending, almost out of control.. like a runaway train. The thought of an increase as the one proposed is Not good. With the increase in Everything else at present, this on top is too much. Many homes are utilizing food banks and going without many basics. THE AVERAGE RATE PAYER, and people on the street, ARE STRUGGLING, CAN NOT AFFORD AN INCREASE by what we read in the paper too.. the increase is predicted to be even greater!! Recently I heard Rates will be connected to our emissions target! WE ARE NOT GOING TO MEET THEM.

We're proposing some changes to how we rate, including changes to the city vacant differential, rating visitor accommodation in a residential unit as business, and changes to our rates postponement and remissions for charities policies.

1.2.3

Do you have any comments on our proposed changes to how we rate?

see above Propose Change To Rate Visitors Accommodation etc.. That is of no concern but.. travelers into Christchurch could be charged an extra $25 to put into Te Kaha which would pay a great deal of the debt off quickly. Potential to Reduce or Cut Services to help reduce Rates: Improving Roads, Park Maintenance and Opportunity to Reduce or Cut Services: pg 47 Council Spending: how to reduce rates.. The end of the financial year has shown an increase on resealing many roads and some unnecessarily. Rather than rush to use up the money allocated. Can it not be kept and used efficiently at a time when it is necessary. I understand if it's not spent, it's lost.. who came up with this way of doing business? That is a waste of spending, a total waste of again.. rate payers money. Conserve, and spend appropriately and conservatively.

Fees & Charges

For information about Fees & Charges see **page 43 of the Consultation Document**.

1.3.1

3635

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from MCKENZIE, JANE LILA

Do you have any comments on our proposed changes to fees and charges (e.g. our proposal to introduce parking charges at key parks)?

Proposed Charges To Fees and Charges pg 43 Parking Charges: I don't agree with full charges at the Botanical Gardens or Hagley Park, but do suggest four hours free, this will put a halt to all day parkers but still leave a decent time for others to lunch, walk and enjoy the gardens or paddle in the pools with children stress free.

Operational spending

Operational spending funds the day to day services that the Council provides. Our operational spending is funded mainly through rates and therefore has a direct impact on the level of rates we charge. Everything we build, own and provide requires people to get the work done. For example, ongoin costs to operate a library, or to service our parks and waterways includes staff salaries, and maintenance and running costs such as electricity and insurance.

For more information about Operational Spending see the **Consultation Document from page 23**.

1.7

Are we prioritising the right things?

No

1.2.6

Comments

Libraries: 29 Mill for the rebuild of the South Library is still 20 Mill from us and the proposal was still to build on the swampy ground. If is is to be built, the most sound location would be in Cashmere High School land Parks: There are an excessive number of natives being planted, many are quite ugly. Christchurch was known as the Garden City but now it's ugly. There are very few places now one is able to sit by the riverbank as they've been planted out in excessive quantities of natives and grasses, whether they're Carex secta, Anemanthele lessoniana or whatever they are, they are now home to rats and mice which makes for a most uncomfortable time of relaxing by the river. Plant them at the beach, but leave the cities riverbanks free. Amusingly, the photo on pg 12 shows the river with an open riverbank on one side and unattractive grasses on the other, including beautiful daffodils. Straight away I can see what is a pretty, inviting, people friendly, spot.. and it's Not in amongst the natives. Stretching out beside the river and fighting with rats is Not a pleasant thought.. or action. The grasses planted at intersections too are dangerous. They grow high and hinder visibility and obstruct the view. They are not maintained therefore ought to be removed for safety. CONES!! Cut the excessive quantity of these orange pyramids. They are an embarrassment and an insult to the normal persons intelligence. One every 6 feet or more, Not one every foot!! The company renting them to the council is becoming extremely wealthy at the rate payers expense.

Capital Programme

In this LTP we have focused on developing a deliverable capital programme.

We're proposing to spend $6.5 billion over the next 10 years across a range of activities, including some key areas that you've told us are important through our residents' surveys, and our early engagement on the LTP:

- $2.7 billion on three waters (drinking water, wastewater and stormwater) (31.5%)
- $1.6 billion on transport (24.9%)
- $870 million on parks, heritage & the coastal environment (13.4%)
- $286 million on Te Kaha (4.41%)
- $140 million on libraries (2.16%)
- $137 million on solid waste and resource recovery (2.11%).

For more information about the Capital Programme see the **Consultation Document from page 23**.

1.4.1

Are we prioritising the right things?

No

1.3.7

3635

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from MCKENZIE, JANE LILA

Comments

see my notes on WHAT MATTERS MOST. Te Kaha: pg 12 The Press, 19th April: Another shock for rate payers is the 13 Mill 'More than expected' upgrading for the streets around the Stadium! Everything to do with this has become over and above acceptable and the extra cost and wasted space of almost 6 meter wide pavements is absolutely not necessary. [redacted] dropped a bombshell with the council being eligible for a possible 51% subsidy. That is us the ratepayer! What is going on here?

1.4.2

Is there anything that you would like to tell us about specific aspects of our proposed capital spend or capital programme?

Transport?

For more information about Transport see **page 31 of the Consultation Document**.

Electric busses are destroying the road asphalt Electric busses overseas are bursting unexpectedly into flames. They are extremely unsafe If they combust beside a building.. they CAN NOT BE PUT OUT. Please do more thorough research $101 Mil could certainly be halved by not purchasing these.

1.4.3

Parks, heritage or the coastal environment?

For more information about Parks, Foreshore and Heritage **see page 32 of the Consultation Document**.

Option/ Accelerating adaptation efforts: pg 51 The intent is to spend $318Mill over 10 years re climate change mitigation and ONE BILLION over 10 years on projects that Directly help adapt and build resilience in reference sea level rises. On the council web site 'Adapting to sea level rise in Lyttelton Harbour etc' declares the sea has risen 10 cm in 15 years. Wikipedia informs geological observations indicated during the last 2,000 years, sea level change was small, with an average rate of only 0.0 – 0.2 mm per year in comparison to 1.7+0.5 mm per year for the 20th century. The sea rises and fall, but so too the ground levels.. generally due to earthquakes. To spend such a ludicrous amount on an hypothetical number is outrageous, especially when it means throwing the rate payer more deeply into an absolutely unsustainable and unnecessary debt. I would suggest neither bringing forward funding nor leaving it where it is. It Absolutely needs to be scrapped at this time and the money used to pay the dept as it is an Unnecessary expenditure. A Climate Resilience Fund is not necessary now either. Pg 52 A fund Must be set up for the Alpine Fault Rupture as That is of far greater importance as that will be a suddenly event rather than something that may take another 50 years to begin to come into effect. Therefore I say NO to a Climate Resilience Fund.

1.4.4

Libraries?

For more information about Libraries see **page 33 of the Consultation Document**.

Libraries: 29 Mill for the rebuild of the South Library is still 20 Mill from us and the proposal was still to build on the swampy ground. If is is to be built, the most sound location would be in Cashmere High School land

1.4.6

Other aspects of our capital spend or capital programme?

For information on other aspects like Drinking Water, Wastewater, Stormwater, Sport and Recreation and Climate Change see the **Consultation Document from page 29**.

Lianne Dalziel was adamant chlorine would be removed from Christchurch's pristine water in 2018, yet Still!! it is poisoning us. Chlorine and Fluoride are poisonous to humans Drinking Water Supply: pg 30 For the health and well-being of Christchurch citizens, our Water, our once Pristine pure water must be returned to its unpolluted state As Was Promised.! Chlorine and Floride. Neither of these products are conducive to good health. Floride was talked about because young children had poor teeth due to the sugary drinks consumed. people will continue drinking products that cause the problems. It only takes 2 to 4 parts of chlorine per million parts of pool water amount to purify a swimming pool, Why ? Chlorine gas is a serious danger to the ozone layer. One Chlorine atom can destroy 100,000 ozone molecules, resulting in severe depletion of this crucial stratospheric layer and severe danger for our climate. How carefully is the chlorine being handled? Fluoride ions in drinking water can cause dental fluorosis, skeletal fluorosis, arthritis, bone damage, osteoporosis, muscular damage, fatigue, joint related problems, seizures and chronic issues! It can also lead to discolored teeth and weakening of the enamel. FLUORIDE DOES NOT IMPROVE THE WATER'S QUALITY OR SAFETY, and has been banned in Europe.

3635

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from MCKENZIE, JANE LILA

Additional opportunity and options to our main proposal

We're working hard to reduce the impact of rates rises on residents while ensuring that Christchurch and Banks Peninsula continue to be great place to live. To do this we have had to balance the impact of rates rises with the investment needed to care for our city and asset. However, there are som additional things that we could do that would accelerate work on some projects and programmes, or we could continue to explore ways to bring dowr our proposed rates increases.

For more information about additional opportunities see **page 46 of the Consultation Document**.

1.5.1

Which of the following do you think should be our focus for the 2024 - 2034 Long Term Plan?

Explore other ways to bring down our proposed rates increases across the Draft LTP (e.g. reduce or change some of the services we provide, review our grants funding, increasing fees and charges for some services)

Additional savings and efficiencies

For information about additional savings and efficiencies see **page 47 of the Consultation Document**.

1.5.2

Are there any areas where you feel we should be reviewing the services we provide to reduce our costs throughout the Draft LTP 2024 2034?

Climate Change: Major Cycleways: pg 33 199Millllllllll! Cyclists do not like riding on main roads so why spend zillions putting them there? There are an abundant of beautiful safe side streets that could be used at an incredible saving. This expenditure is outrageous. The cycle and bus lane on Park Terrace was/Is.. an absolute travesty. It truly was an an abomination. Your wording 'it will still unlikely that we will reach our emissions reduction targets as a Council or as a city'.. Answer.. the only way to become carbon neutral.. is for ALL life to cease. :(Drinking Water Supply: pg 30 For the health and well-being of Christchurch citizens, our Water, our once Pristine pure water must be returned to its unpolluted state As Was Promised.! Chlorine and Floride. Neither of these products are conducive to good health. Floride was talked about because young children had poor teeth due to the sugary drinks consumed. people will continue drinking products that cause the problems. It only takes 2 to 4 parts of chlorine per million parts of pool water amount to purify a swimming pool, Why ? Chlorine gas is a serious danger to the ozone layer. One Chlorine atom can destroy 100,000 ozone molecules, resulting in severe depletion of this crucial stratospheric layer and severe danger for our climate. How carefully is the chlorine being handled? Fluoride ions in drinking water can cause dental fluorosis, skeletal fluorosis, arthritis, bone damage, osteoporosis, muscular damage, fatigue, joint related problems, seizures and chronic issues! It can also lead to discoloured teeth and weakening of the enamel. FLUORIDE DOES NOT IMPROVE THE WATER'S QUALITY OR SAFETY, and has been banned in Europe. Transport: Looking After Existing Roads and Footpaths: pg 31 Carriageway renewals: Electric busses are destroying the road asphalt Electric busses overseas are bursting unexpectedly into flames. They are extremely unsafe If they combust beside a building.. they CAN NOT BE PUT OUT. Please do more thorough research $101 Mil could certainly be halved by not purchasing these. Footpaths: Excessive widths .. I know what these are about.. and I'm not happy. WE CAN NOT AFFORD ANY OF THESE PROPOSALS. The plan based on a population increase is Still Not going to fill the gap. Also, borrowing 2.6 Billion for a capitol program while paying 1.2 Billion in existing debt is beyond sense.

Major event bid funding

Christchurch competes with other cities in New Zealand and around the world to attract major international sports, business and music events throug event bid funding. While the city has an established portfolio of events and attracts a range of other events, there are opportunities to grow the existin events and attract new events to the city. This would require additional funding.

For more information about the major event bid funding see **page 49 of the Consultation Document**.

1.5.4

Should we leave bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the draft LTP, as proposed? Or should we increase the bid funding?

Increase the bid funding. This means we will be able to continue to attract new major international sports, business and music events, but would also mean an additional rates increase of 0.42% in year one of the LTP, 0.04% in year two, and 0.14% in year 3.

1.5.5

3635

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from MCKENZIE, JANE LILA

Do you have any comments on the additional event bid funding proposal?

Christchurch's economic dev agency receives 15.9 Mill, from the council of which ONE MIL is allocated to major and business event bid funding. 1 Million!! The Sail GP costs 1 Mil. If the allocation is gone on one event, what happens to the funding for the Buskers, or other events? And where is the funding coming for the 5 million increase over the 5 year period? Parakiore: Sue the overseas company that is screwing us. They were aware the ground was totally Unsuitable therefore the pool the finances is drowning in, ought to fall back an be a tsunami on their heads. Te Kaha: pg 12 The Press, 19th April: Another shock for rate payers is the 13 Mill 'More than expected' upgrading for the streets around the Stadium! Everything to do with this has become over and above acceptable and the extra cost and wasted space of almost 6 metre wide pavements is absoltely not necessary. [redacted] dropped a bombshell with the council being eligible for a possible 51% subsidy. That is us the ratepayer! What is going on here? Naval Point: 4 Mill upgrade of Naval Point will now be a waste as there will be no more events if the dolphins remain in control. The Sail GP was responsible for a massive tourist injection for Christchurch and it'll be very disappointing if it does not continue.

More investment in adapting to climate change

Our district faces diverse climate hazards, from rising sea levels to more frequent extreme weather events. At a high level, we're spending $318 millio over 10 years on projects that have a direct impact on climate change mitigation, and $1 billion over 10 years on projects that directly help us adapt a build our resilience. We could bring forward to 2024/25 the additional $1.8 million annually that is currently proposed to start in 2027/28. This would accelerate the Coastal Adaptation Planning Programme and boost overall community preparedness and resilience.

For more information about adapting to climate change see **pages 51 and 52 of the Consultation Document**.

1.5.1

Do you think we should bring forward to 2024/25 the additional $1.8 million spend currently proposed to commence in 2027/28, to accelerate our grasp of the climate risks? The early investment would bring forward a rates increase of 0.29% to 2024/25 from 2027/28.

No - don't bring $1.8 million forward.

1.5.2

Should we create a climate adaptation fund to set aside funds now to manage future necessary changes to Council assets, including roads, water systems, and buildings, in alignment with our adaptation plans? Implementing this fund would result in a rates increase of 0.25% per annum over the LTP period. How this fund would be established, managed and governed, and the criteria of how the fund will be used, all require further work. As part of that process there will be further opportunity for residents to have their say.

No - don't create a climate adaption fund.

1.4.8

Do you have any comments on our additional proposals to invest more in adapting to climate change?

Option/ Accelerating adaptation efforts: pg 51 The intent is to spend $318Mill over 10 years re climate change mitigation and ONE BILLION over 10 years on projects that Directly help adapt and build resilience in reference sea level rises. On the council web site 'Adapting to sea level rise in Lyttelton Harbour etc' declares the sea has risen 10 cm in 15 years. Wikipedia informs geological observations indicated during the last 2,000 years, sea level change was small, with an average rate of only 0.0 – 0.2 mm per year in comparison to 1.7+0.5 mm per year for the 20th century. The sea rises and fall, but so too the ground levels.. generally due to earthquakes. To spend such a ludicrous amount on an hypothetical number is outrageous, especially when it means throwing the rate payer more deeply into an absolutely unsustainable and unnecessary debt. I would suggest neither bringing forward funding nor leaving it where it is. It Absolutely needs to be scrapped at this time and the money used to pay the dept as it is an Unnecessary expenditure. A Climate Resilience Fund is not necessary now either. Pg 52 A fund Must be set up for the Alpine Fault Rupture as That is of far greater importance as that will be a suddenly event rather than something that may take another 50 years to begin to come into effect. CLIMATE CHANGE Defacto.. is the biggest transfer of wealthy. Many people have become extremely wealthy by promoting this. Sarah Templeton has proudly stated her is teaching and influencing young people on climate change and yet it is an area she has no real information on.

Our Community Outcomes and Priorities

Our LTP is guided by the Council's Strategic Framework 2024-34 - it's the cornerstone for our long term vision, steering how we dedicate our energy and resources. Our community outcomes and priorities have shaped all our proposals in this Draft LTP ensuring that every initiative, project, and effo resonates with our commitment to build a thriving, inclusive, and sustainable city for all.

For more information about our community outcomes and priorities see **page 15 of the Consultation Document**.

3635

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from MCKENZIE, JANE LILA

1.5.1

Do you have any thoughts on our vision, community outcomes and strategic priorities?

WE CAN NOT AFFORD THESE. NO MORE SPENDING WHAT WE DONT HAVE ONN CYCLEWAYS AND WIDE FOOTPATHS.

Potential disposal of Council-owned properties

For information about the potential disposal of Council-owned properties see **page 54-57 of the Consultation Document**.

You can find more detail from **page 215 in Volume 1 of the Draft Long Term Plan**.

1.5.1

What do you think of our proposal to start formal processes to dispose of five Council-owned properties?

What are the spiritual purposes and who for.? if it's a wee church.. I'd like to know thank you. If the properties are loosing value and costing then sell as the ccc needs financial gain at the moment, but would selling be a short time gain?

1.5.3

What do you think of our proposal to dispose of other Council-owned properties which includes former Residential Red Zone Port Hills properties?

The Red Zone: After the earthquake, many residents lost their properties. The land was subsequently bought by the Gov, then sold back to the CCC who now pay for the upkeep. A Garden Group have taken control of the area, to the detriment of some of the residents who feel this 'group' are acting without consultation or consideration resulting in adverse affects. What can be done about this as their complaints are falling on deaf ears.

1.5.2

What do you think of our proposal to gift Yaldhurst Memorial Hall to the Yaldhurst Rural Residents' Association?

Council Owned Properties: Will they, or have they been offered to Ngai Tahu first, as many good properties were sold previously at a lesser price to the detriment of the rate payer to this firm. Yaldhurst Memorial Hall: has obviously been running at a loss for a considerable time. The proposal to lease the land for $1 a year and gift the property to YRRA to restore to a degree, with the council then having the first right of refusal after five years sounds like a good idea. Go for it.

Anything else?

1.6.1

Is there anything else that you would like to tell us about the Draft Long Term Plan 2024-2034?

Find information about the Draft Long Term Plan in the **Consultation Document**.

I believe if ALL i have written is read, and taken into account there would be no need for me to add any more here actually I do. The LTP Book, Draft and Submission Form all must corollate for easier submissions. Thank you

Future feedback

1.6.2

For future feedback about our services and issues impacting Christchurch residents, do you consent to us holding your email address and the demographic information that you have provided?

We comply with the Privacy Act 2020. If you say yes, we will use the information for the sole purpose of contacting you about future feedback about ou services and other issues impacting Christchurch residents.

Yes.

3635

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from MCKENZIE, JANE LILA

3987

Garden of Tane
Reserve Management Committee
Submission
Christchurch City Council Draft Long Term Plan
April 2024



"Lumiere d'Akaroa held last night at the Garden of Tane was a huge success... We saw many members of the community and visitors young and old – all enjoying this event – the comments we overheard on our walk around were nothing but positive and encouraging . . . we hope this becomes an annual event."
David and Amanda, Mt Vernon Lodge

Submitter Information:

Submission lodged by:	Suky Thompson, Chairperson,
Organisation:	Garden of Tane Reserve Management Committee
Submission supported by:	Committee members Dart, Alan Hemsley, Lynda Wallace, Leigh Hickey, Steffan Kraberger, Jeremy Buchanan, Ron Birch, Bryn Thompson

[redacted]

We wish to be heard in support of our submission

1

3987

Submission Summary

The Garden of Tane Reserve Management Committee:

1. **Thanks Christchurch City Council for the capital funding of the Garden of Tane development program to date.**

    a. Projects to implement the Reserve Management Plan adopted in 2010 and improve the Garden of Tane have been developed and lead by the Reserve Management Committee with support from CCC Project Manager [redacted]

    b. We express our thanks to [redacted] for his work and support of the Committee

    c. These improvements have changed perceptions of the Garden of Tane from a gloomy, neglected and run-down asset into the premier reserve for Akaroa.

    d. They have enabled events such as the high profile and successful Lumiere d' Akaroa to be developed.

    e. They have enabled all infrastructure in the Garden of Tane (tracks, signs, seats, drainage) to be renewed, and the installation of a new nature playground including Maori carving and Te Reo and a large carving of Tane acknowledging the cultural heritage of Ngāi Tahu.

2. **We request a budget is allocated to the Garden of Tane in the draft Long Term Plan 2024-2034 capital program**.

    a. We understand from [redacted] that this is in the previous Long Term Plan $100k had been allocated to the Garden of Tane in 2030-31

    b. We had asked for this to be brought forward and spread over 10 years at a rate of $10k per year, to enable continued capital renewals in the Garden of Tane. We understand that [redacted] has put this forward as part of the internal process and support this.

    c. We have developed a Three Year Plan at the request of our Community Board to show how these funds would be used to further implement our Reserve Management Plan. This is largely through new planting of trees in areas where older canopy trees have fallen or are in very poor condition. We attach a copy of this plan to our submission.

    d. We submit that the funding allocated for July 2030-31 would be better used if it was brought forward and smoothed out over the intervening years.

        - It would be difficult for the committee to manage $100k worth of projects in one year
        - Capital infrastructure improved since 2012 is likely to need renewals prior to July 2030
        - We suggest that these funds would be used much more effectively they were allocated at the level of $10,000 per annum from July 2024 – 34
        - This will enable the committee to prioritise renewals and minor projects and continue improving the reserve at a level it can manage

3. **We urgently request that Maintenance Service Levels are clarified and increased:**

    a. We appreciate improved communication and response to problems since the locally based Community Parks team was established at Duvauchelle

    b. We have worked closely with the partnership staff member and with the team manager Kerri Bowen to determine the maintenance service levels required and how we can assist as volunteers.

3987

c. We have nearly completed a project carried out in conjunction with City Care and [redacted] to list all the assets of the Garden of Tane into the CCC asset management system.

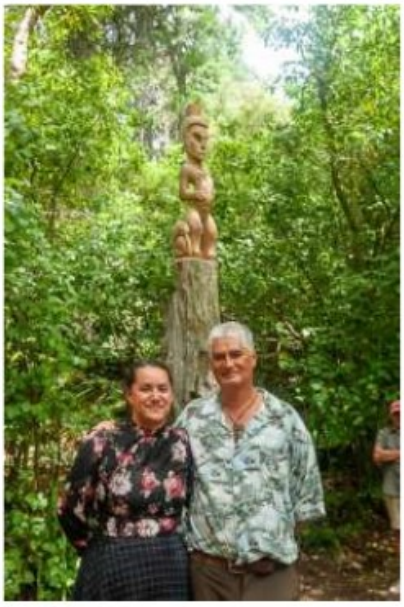
4. We wish to be heard in support of our submission

The remainder of this submission gives a background to the Garden of Tane, the achievements made since the adoption of the Reserve Management Plan and appointment of the Reserve Management Committee, and looks forward.









New Nature Play Area and Tāne Carving opened and unveiled at an event in November 2022 in conjunction with students from Akaroa Area School. Carver Simon Rogers and his daughter Jessie Rogers who unveiled the carving shown above.
Both the carving and nature play area have been much appreciated additions helping to revitalise the Garden, and made possible by local community input and the work of the Reserve Committee.

Background

1. The Garden of Tane is a 4.9ha scenic reserve situated at the southern end of the Akaroa township, less than a five minute walk away from the main wharf. It offers visitors and residents the opportunity to experience peace and shade, birdsong and mystery on a myriad of easy and relatively flat interlinked tracks, making it the most accessible of Akaroa's town reserves.

2. The Garden facilities also include a playground, viewpoints over Akaroa Harbour, ceremonial trees and a parking area off Onuku Road. The Garden has good pedestrian access from Beach road near the Akaroa main wharf. It also provides a pedestrian connection between Akaroa's historic cemeteries which flank it.

3. The area was originally known as the Akaroa Domain and planted with an arboretum of exotic trees from the 1870s, and managed as a semi-formal park. Later during the World War II, a lack of manpower to maintain the formal park meant that an understory of regenerating native plants and many weeds established under the exotic canopy.

4. A clean up and replanting began in 1964 when retired farmer Arthur Erikson came to live in Akaroa. An eccentric but brilliant visionary, Arthur worked for years to inhibit the spread of exotic seedlings in the area, clear weeds and foster the growth of the native understory.

5. In 1986 the area was formally registered as a Scenic Reserve under the name Garden of Tane. However, as Arthur aged, maintenance in the Garden of Tane ceased, and the area became once again neglected, overgrown, the paths in poor condition and the ever-growing exotic canopy devoid of arborist attention.

6. In 2010 Christchurch City Council adopted a Reserve Management Plan for the Garden after public consultation.

7. The Reserve Management Committee was established by the Akaroa/Wairewa Community Board in 2012. A group of local volunteers stepped up to the daunting challenge of restoring this beautiful reserve to achieve its potential as laid out in the Reserve Management Plan. These volunteers have professional skills in project management, ecology, landscape design, heritage, earthworks excavation, botany and education.

8. The committee was initially shocked to learn that although the Council had developed a good Reserve Management Plan no funding had been allocated to enact it.

9. This was rectified through the submission process, and the Reserve has since been adequately funded to progress capital projects

10. The Garden is now welcoming and easy to access for residents and visitors alike. Almost all tracks have received attention and been brought up to a good standard, arborist work has been carried out on most of the magnificent trees and they look in much better shape, a weed eradication and control program has been implemented and signage is in progress. Committee members also carry out pest control and hold events in the Garden.

11. The Garden of Tane is now recognised as a unique and premier asset for Akaroa and much more heavily used by both visitors and local residents. The 2019 Lumiere d' Akaroa attracted over 2000 visitors and attracted regional attention.



Lumiere d' Akaroa 2019 light installation

Achievements of Reserve Management Committee

13. The Reserve Management Committee has worked steadily to implement the projects identified in its project plan.

14. It has taken a staged approached, starting at the Main Entrance, and aiming to improve the general condition of the vegetation, tracks and facilities in the northern half of the area and then moving on to the southern half of the area - the wilder part of the garden, with fewer notable exotic trees and more native vegetation.

15. To date the following have been completed, or are in progress.

Project	Status
Improvements to the Main Entrance on Rue Jolie	**Completed:** Removal and stabilisation of unsightly and dangerous sequoia logs Repair of gates and installation of traffic bollard to protect them after damage by boy racers twice Tar seal of entrance including resolving drainage issues Planting of interpretative gardens featuring plants of importance to Maori and as discovered by early French Botanists Installation of three interpretative panels introducing the Garden and explaining the interpretative gardens in their wider historical context. Repainting and tidy up of entrance gates and existing signage **In Progress** Volunteer planting of donated reinga reinga lillies to improve the roadside bank
Enhancing the main circular track for use by mobility impaired	**Completed:** Grand Avenue, Ceremonial and Tank Tracks Improvements to cope with stormwater drainage through the Garden from the storm drains taking all surface water from Lighthouse and Onuku Roads
Map panel at Beach Road entrance	**Completed**
Installing simple park furniture	**Completed** Installation of three large picnic tables made from sequoia logs retrieved from the garden. Some smaller benches have been added by the Council
Heritage benches	**Completed** Heritage benches have been designed to match the original benches that were sited in the Garden. To date seven heritage benches have been installed, two being donated by the manufacturer. Further benches are to be added later this year
Enhancing the track linking the two historic cemeteries	**Completed**
Enhancing the circular track around Fern Gully, the northernmost gully in the	**Completed**

reserve	
Fern Gully planting	**Completed:** Two areas have been planted in ferns at the head of the gully and an area further down where dead trees have been removed, a swampy area cleared and tree ferns and nikau palms planted and thriving
Irrigation	**Completed:** Rain water catch tank installed, irrigation pipe laid to Entrance gardens and Fern Gully
Planting maintenance	**Ongoing:** Weeding and watering of planted areas by volunteers
Arborist work	**Completed:** Tree work along the Main circular track, along Fern Gully tracks and Upper and Lower Nikau tracks, Tui Valley, Katote Valley, Macrocarpa ridge and around the main car park and the new nature play area **Ongoing:** Arborist work will always be ongoing given the number and size of the canopy trees.
Lovers Lookout	**Completed:** A safety barrier was erected at the Kanuka Fence lookout after a large macrocarpa tree was removed by the Council exposing a dangerous cliff face. New bench seating is installed **Ongoing:** Improving surface with mulch
Pest control program	**Ongoing:** Monitoring of bird numbers and pest trapping program carried out by volunteers since 2014/15 Low pest numbers (mostly rats) present.
Weed control	**Ongoing**: A complete weed management plan has been developed. To date control of periwinkle in entrance area has been largely achieved and Old Man's Beard knocked back along the boundary with Aylmers Valley Road. Work to eradicate Old Man's Beard, Asparagus fern and more periwinkle will be ongoing.
New Ceremonial Trees	**Completed** Four new ceremonial trees have been planted. A rare specimen Wollemi pine, Turkish Red pine descended from Lone Pine ridge tree planted by Governor General, Walnut planted by Comte de Paris association to commemorate arrival of French settlers. A ceremony to unveil the Wollemi plaque was held in 2020. A sequoia was planted to commemorate the coronation of King Charles in 2023. **Ongoing:** Protective cages are to be removed from these trees and used for new ceremonial trees when the opportunity arises.

Increased publicity for the Garden.	**Ongoing:** The Garden enjoys a much higher profile locally through articles submitted to the local paper by the Committee. Links have also been forged with the nearby school and other organisations. The improvements in the Garden are being increasingly noticed and commented upon. The Garden is now well used by visitors and locals including families with children and cruise passengers. A sculpture exhibition is in the early planning stages. The Lumiere d' Akaroa is planned as a biennial event and a major drawcard for Akaroa that will alternate with the French Festival.
Onuku Road "Tennis Court" car park surface	**Completed:** Reshingled, compost depot area created, boulders installed to deter boy racers
Installation of Tāne Carving	**Commenced** Simon Rogers, a talented carver based at Ōnuku approached the Committee with the concept of adding a carving of Tane to the reserve. This was approved by the Committee, Ōnuku Runanga and the Community Board. Funds for the project were raised locally from the community through a fundraising appeal. A large totara log was donated by a local farmer and delivered to the carver, and the carving completed and installed in October 2022.
Playground development	**Completed** A new natural play area utilising logs recovered from arborist work, in the Garden of Tane and other locally sourced natural timber was opened in 2022. The playground includes a children's whare carved by Simon Rogers with significant patterns, creatures and their Te Reo names. Both the playground and carving were opened to the public in a well attended ceremony on October 2022.
Map signage	**Completed** With tracks leading from all entrances now upgraded, entrance map signs have been updated to show the carving and playground and are at all main entrances to the Garden.
Directional signage	**Completed** Directional signage has been introduced and well received by the public. Further directional signage will be added this year.
Asset database	**In Progress** All tracks and assets have been GPSed in conjunction with City Care. The committee is currently reviewing and checking the work prior to its upload to the Council Asset register
Three Year Plan	**In Progress** A Three Year Plan has been developed covering both the ongoing maintenance of the Garden of Tane, and an arborist and planting programme designed to ensure that the tree canopy remains in good health and that failing trees are replaced with new species suitable for the changing climate and to ensure the Garden had a future for centuries to come. The Plan has been presented to and approved by the Community

	Board. Funding is now sought through the LTP to action this plan.

Looking Forward

16. The following work will be required to complete the goals of the Reserve Management Plan

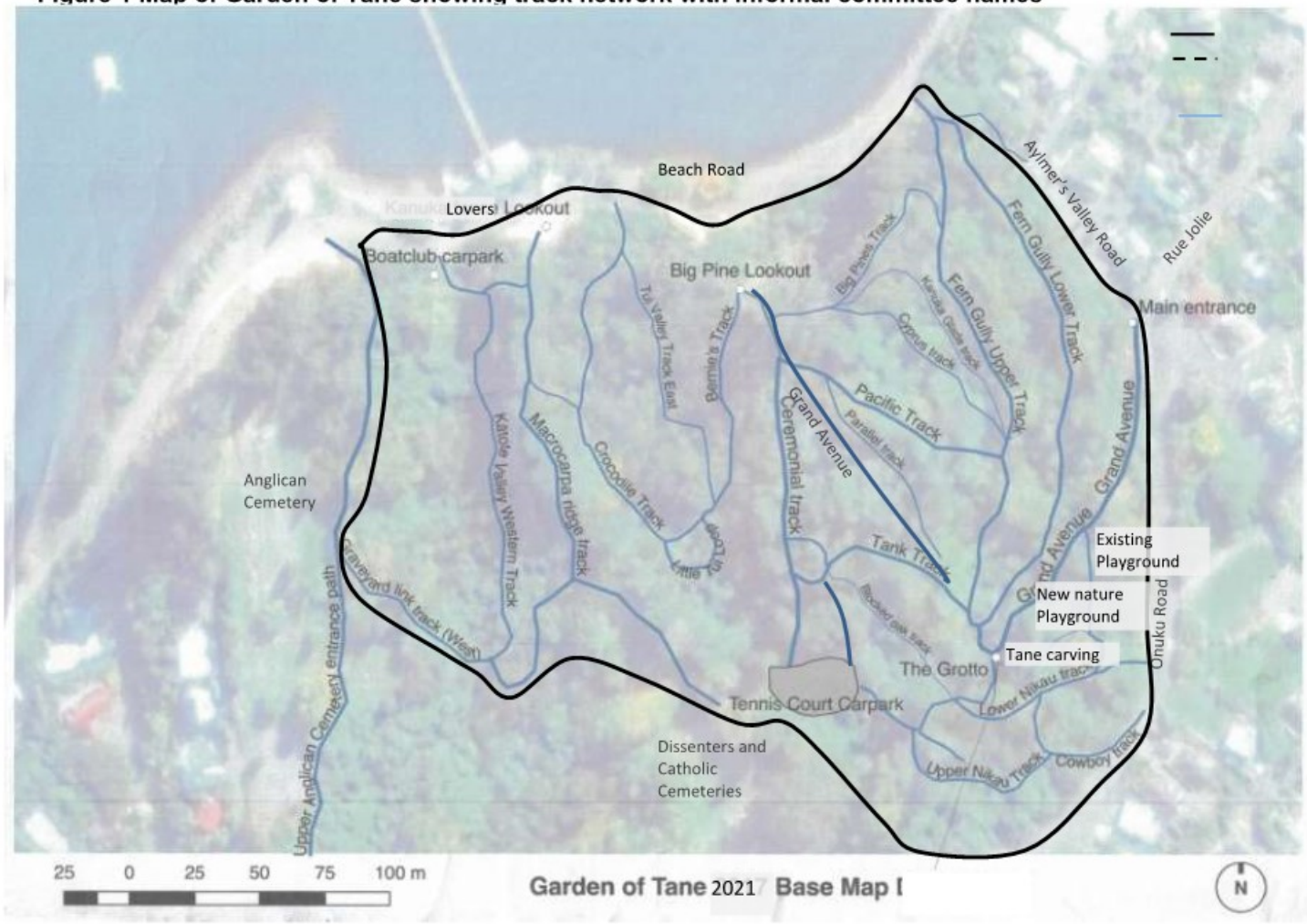
Project	Status
Resolve drainage issues	In Progress Resolve stormwater drainage issues through the Garden caused by surrounding road storm drains sending water through it in an undirected manner is an ongoing issue
Arborist work	Continue arborist work, particularly to prepare selected areas for new planting and improvement
New Planting	Revitalise 4 different areas in the Garden with new planting
Weed control	Continue weed control work
Heritage features	Reintroduce significant heritage features
Fire resilience	Improve the fire resilience of the Garden through planting fire resistance species

Conclusion

17. The Garden of Tane Reserve Management Committee has played a vital role in improving this beautiful and historic reserve to achieve its potential. The work by volunteers has meant Council funded projects have been implemented in a much more cost-effective way, and one that is sensitive to the needs and sensibilities of the local community and visitors.
18. In order to complete the Garden of Tane Reserve Management Plan, the Committee seeks capital funding allocated for a further six year period, and the Traffic and Roading department to fund the costs of dealing with stormwater issuing from nearby roads.
19. The Committee asks the Council to review the way it manages its relationship with Reserve Management Committees to ensure that it keeps volunteers motivated, makes the best of their skills and makes the most cost-effective use of the capital and maintenance funds.
20. Ongoing maintenance will always be required for the Garden of Tane. As a living place this is not a place for one-off capital investment. Once the Garden has been developed in accordance with its management plan, its tracks, trees and other assets will require regular ongoing maintenance to retain a high standard.

3987

Figure 1 Map of Garden of Tane showing track network with informal committee names



9

3987

Garden of Tāne
Three Year Plan

July 2024 - June 2027

Garden of Tāne Reserve Committee
V3-3
10 December 2023

Contents

1 Introduction 1
2 Background 1
2.1 Work to date 2
2.2 Value of Reserve Committee 2
2.3 Current committee 3
2.4 Mapping the Garden of Tāne and naming the tracks 4
3 Goal 1 – Establish a Maintenance Schedule 7
3.1 Regular maintenance from Community Parks 7
3.2 Arborist care 7
3.3 Maintenance to be undertaken by committee 8
4 Goal 2 – Set up a Capital Renewal programme 8
4.1 Track names 8
4.2 Adding assets 8
4.3 Renewals to retain character 9
5 Goal 3 – Revitalise the forest 9
5.1 Area 1 – Kowhais define main entrance 9
5.2 Area 2 – Autumn colour alongside Onuku Road 9
5.3 Area 3 – Enrich upper Tui Valley with wetland loving natives 10
5.4 Area 4 – Develop below carpark for ceremonial trees 10
6 Goal 4 - Improving adjacent road reserves 12
6.1 Improving Onuku Road verge 12
6.2 Beach Road cliffs 12
6.3 Improving the car park 12
7 Goal 5 Fire resilience 12
8 Goal 6 Re-introduction of Heritage features 13
9 Next steps 13

Figure 1 Garden of Tāne Track map 5
Figure 2 Areas to be revitalised 11

Table 1 Reserve Committee members 3
Table 2 Track names referenced to map 6
Table 3 Provisional maintenance schedule 7

1 Introduction

The Garden of Tāne reserve is a 4.9ha forest situated at the southern end of Akaroa town. The reserve contains a mix of mature exotic trees and largely self-seeded native trees. The terrain is relatively gentle compared with the other reserves in Akaroa, making it the most accessible of the town's reserves. It is criss-crossed by a maze of tracks linking together the two cemeteries which adjoin it, a children's playground and two spectacular view points. .The Reserve is owned by Christchurch City Council.

In 2012 the Banks Peninsula Community Board established a Reserve Committee to implement the newly adopted Reserve Management Plan. At that time, reserve was in very poor shape and under-used. Now, 11 years on, and with support from Council funding and staff, the Committee has successfully planned and managed the repair and upgrade of the Garden infrastructure, making it a much more accessible, safe and welcoming place. The Garden has been transformed from a neglected and under-used asset to Akaroa's best known and much loved Reserve.

The Reserve Committee now presents its Three Year Plan for 1 July 2024-30 June 2027. The objective now is to make the Garden more resilient through maintaining the improved infrastructure and turning the focus to the forest itself, as the trees planted in the late 19th century are nearing the end of their lives, and extreme weather is taking its toll.

The Reserve Committee presents the following goals to achieve this greater resilience:

- Establish an ongoing maintenance schedule for the infrastructure and vegetation
- Set up a capital renewal programme
- Revitalise and develop areas of the existing forest which are showing signs of age
- Improve adjacent road reserve areas to control drainage issues and ensure views are maintained.

The remainder of this document provides more background on the Garden, and the achievements to date along with a map which is crucial to appreciating the complex network of tracks, It then addresses each of these goals, setting out what is to be achieved, how it will be funded, and how the Committee envisages working with the Council with regard to each.

2 Background

In the 1880s the area developed into a park known as the Akaroa Domain was planted with exotic trees. Later during World War I when there was no longer the manpower to maintain the Garden it became neglected and native vegetation established as an understory, along with many invasive plant species. In the early 1960s, the Reserve was revitalised through the voluntary efforts of Arthur Ericson, a retired farmer, who cleared the weeds, cherished the natives, added the sturdy playground near the main entrance, and renamed it as the Garden of Tāne.

However, after his death, the reserve, became neglected once again, the paths became overgrown, dark and muddy, weeds flourished and the Garden became less frequented.

In 2010 and after public consultation, Christchurch City Council adopted a Reserve Management Plan. The Management Plan recognises the special character of the Garden of Tāne, and that it is a forest where both exotic and native trees existing alongside each other. It also makes provision for a Reserve Management Committee.

The year following its establishment, the Committee was successful in applying to the Council for a relatively modest capital funding in the 2013 TYP and then a much more substantial amount in the 2015 LTP. This was based on a plan to gradually improve the reserve infrastructure over a number of years. The Committee has since worked closely with the Council's Capital project manager to use local contractors to upgrade and develop the reserve in a manner that has been both cost-effective

and sympathetic to its existing character. The 2015 tranche of funding came to an end in June 2023, but a further $100k allocated in 2030 has now been brought forward at a rate of $10k per annum to enable further progress.

2.1 Work to date

The main achievements since 2012 have included:

- upgrading all the tracks to a standard where they can be walked in street shoes, with improved drainage, track surfacing, steps and bridges;
- introduction of signage, including maps, interpretation panels and way-markers;
- new furniture placed in strategic locations including picnic tables made from felled logs from the garden and metal benches matching the original benches have been placed in strategic locations;
- trees have been planted at ceremonial events recorded on brass plaques;
- main entrance substantially improved with drainage and tar-seal, new plantings including with culturally significant plants, gates repaired and painted
- plantings in other areas of the Garden to improve neglected areas and repair cut-through tracks;
- installation of a rainwater collection system and irrigation to newly planted areas;
- a new nature playground has been constructed using natural materials in an area adjacent to the traditional playground;
- tree labels on many significant trees
- a carving of Tāne overlooks the "grotto", a focal point of the reserve near the playground area;
- arborist work has been conducted throughout the Garden to lift tree canopies, removing lower dead branches and dead trees, and maintaining views from clifftop lookouts through vegetation control on the cliffs below;
- extensive weed control has resulted in the eradication of some invasive weeds and substantive control of others, and;
- a pest control programme has reduced animal pests in the Garden.

This work to improve the Garden has resulted in it becoming much more popular, well known and well used. Native birds including Pigeons, Bellbirds, Tui and Fantails are thriving in the Garden.

2.2 Value of Reserve Committee

Having a locally based Reserve Committee has enabled local relationships to be built, meant that the character of the Garden has been maintained as it has been improved, and provided a holistic oversight of all activities in the Garden.

Local relationships established included the School, Ōnuku Rūnanga, and other volunteer groups including the Lions, Akaroa District Promotions, Akaroa Civic Trust, Cemeteries group, Pest Free Banks Peninsula and Rod Donald Trust, as well as park neighbours. These relationships have manifested in many different ways including:

- children being involved in many events in the Garden,
- Ōnuku Rūnanga. involved with the development of the entrance gardens and nature playground,
- Successful community fundraising to fund the Tāne carving

- A local carver based at Ōnuku creating the Tāne carving
- The bi-annual Lumiere light festival run in conjunction with Akaroa District Promotions attracting thousands of people to wander the Garden at night
- Volunteer working bees to plant and enhance the Garden
- Donation of features such as a Pipeophone musical instrument in the Nature Play Area, heritage benches and a rare Wollemi pine
- Pest Free trapping programmed initiated
- Ongoing work to successfully manage and control anti-social behaviour including preventing boy racing and fires in car park area, mountain bikers making cut-through tracks and waste dumping.

The charm and character of the Garden has been maintained during the upgrades through using local materials and styles including

- Timbers recovered from the Robinsons Bay wharf have been used extensively to make steps that are sturdy, but have a mature timeless look
- The Nature Play area is entirely constructed of locally sourced timbers
- A huge totara log used for the Tāne Carving log donated by a local farmer and retrieved from his remote property
- Seats have been constructed using the original Akaroa park bench as a template
- New Tree labels have been done in the Arthur Ericson style
- Wayfinding signs are timber and done in the same style as wayfinding signs throughout Akaroa and nearby reserves such as Hinewai, Heritage Park and Purple Peak Curry Reserve
- Map interpretative panels use the same map as on the walking brochures sold at the local information centre.

The Committee has been able to provide a holistic oversight over all the improvements and activities in the Garden including:

- maintenance,
- storm recovery,
- capital development,
- public usage and
- events.

This is quite different to and complements the services provided by the Council management, where a different department provide each different services, such as mowing, storm damage recovery, capital development, signage, but without a co-ordinator working them together.

2.3 Current committee

Committee membership established at the Triennial Election held in early 2023 is:

Table 1 Reserve Committee members

Suky Thompson, Chair	**Suky is a professional project manager, has a PGDip in Parks Recreation and Tourism, and recently retired as Rod Donald Banks Peninsula Trust Manager**
Lynda Wallace	Lynda is the Director of the Akaroa Museum and brings a focus on

	heritage to the committee. She is also in the Lumiere event committee
Leigh Hickey	Leigh owns the Good Story, a retail bookshop in Akaroa and has strong links with Akaroa Area School. She is also on the Lumiere event committee.
Alan Hemsley	Alan owns Peninsula Excavations, an Akaroa based contracting business and approved vendor, and has formerly worked in forestry and for DOC.. Alan has carried out excavating work, including track work and drainage and extracting the log used to make picnic tables in the Garden and retrieving the totara log used for the Tāne carving
Steffan Kraberger	Steffan owns Wood Ltd, a landscaping business with many Akaroa clients. He is an approved vendor and has carried out most of the track improvement and other work in the Garden.
Bryn Thompson	Bryn owns Metalcraft Engineering, a Christchurch based firm specialising in bespoke metalwork. Bryn has manufactured the heritage benches now installed in the Garden and has donated several of these. He has a holiday home opposite the Garden and keeps a close eye on it.
Jeremy Buchanan	Jeremy is a retired teacher from Akaroa Area School. He retains his links with the school, and is involved with other groups in Akaroa including the Heritage Park. He lives near the Garden of Tāne and frequently walks through it.
Ron Birch	Ron is a retired accountant, who now lives in Akaroa. Ron is also involved with other groups in the area, and brings fresh eyes to the Garden and its projects.

Suky, Lynda, Leigh and Alan have been on the committee since its inception. Steffan joined in 2015, and Bryn, Jeremy and Ron at the 2023 election.

2.4 Mapping the Garden of Tāne and naming the tracks

Without a clear map, the Garden of Tāne is a confusing place as it is crossed by many tracks. The Committee made major progress when it first accurately mapped the Garden, and gave a set of working names to each of the tracks based on their features. This provided us with a common referencing system, making it quick and easy to locate particular problems or matters that we wished to discuss.

The Garden consists of three main gullies – Fern Gully, Tui Valley and Katote Valley, separated by two ridges leading to lookouts (Big Pine and Lovers Lookout). There is also an upper area at the eastern boundary alongside Onuku Road, and with tracks linking through from the car park to the new Nature Play area. The Main entrance is off Aylmers Valley Road, and there smaller entrances from Beach Road, from the two cemeteries flanking the reserve, from the carpark off Onuku Road and opposite the Health Centre.

The map of the Garden is given below, with some of the key features labelled, and each track referenced by number.

Following the map is a table listing the tracks in numerical order, giving their names, whether they are accessible by wheelchairs (and a description. Wheelchair accessible tracks are shown with solid red lines on the map, with the description giving more detail. All tracks all have soft natural surfaces, meaning that wheelchairs need to be pushed by another person rather than self-propelled by the user.

3987

Figure 1 Garden of Tāne Track map



Table 2 Track names referenced to map

#	Track name	Grade	Description
1	Grand Avenue	Accessible	Main wide track from Garden main entrance to Big Pine lookout
2	Grotto	Accessible	Short semi-circular track– part of Grand Ave
3	Ceremonial	Accessible	Links Car Park to Big Pine Lookout. Car Park access easier using #29
4	Tank	Accessible	Links Grand Ave to Ceremonial – joins near shed and water tank.
5	Pacific Way	Accessible	Requires some final grading work to make accessible. Features large sequoia flanked by tree ferns
6	Fern Gully Upper	Accessible	Upper part from Pacific Way to Grand Avenue is Accessible – but steep. Lower part from Beach Road is Walking.
7	Upper Nikau	Accessible	Links Car Park to Playgrounds and Grand Avenue. Accessible but does include hill
8	Grotto Steps	Walking	Steps linking Grotto to Lower Nikau Track
9	Car Park steps	Walking	Steps linking Car Park to Lower Nikau Track – makes a quick way to Grotto
10	Big Pine	Walking	Steep track with steps linking Fern Gully Upper with Big Pine Lookout
11	Lower Nikau	Walking	Links Upper Nikau Track to Tank Track
12	Fern Gully Lower	Walking	Links Beach Road to Grand Avenue. Includes a few steps and narrower than Fern Gully Upper
13	Hospital	Accessible	Short track linking Onuku Road opposite Health Centre to Upper Nikau
14	Cowboy	Accessible	Short track linking Onuku Road to Upper Nikau
15	Kanuka Glade	Walking	Links Big Pine Track to Fern Gully Upper
16	Cypress	Walking	Links Big Pine Track to Fern Gully Upper
17	Shed	Walking	Make a connector loop around Shed
18	Bernies	Walking	Links Big Pine Lookout to Tui Valley
19	Little Tui Loop	Walking	Loop around top of Tui Valley
20	Tui Valley	Walking	Connects steps up from Beach Road to top of Tui Valley
21	Crocodile	Walking	Connects From Tui Valley steps up from Beach Road to top of Tui Valley
22	Link	Walking	Short track connecting Crocodile Track to Macrocarpa Ridge
23	Macrocarpa Ridge	Walking	Ridge track connecting Cemetery Track to Lovers Lookout
24	Cemetery Link	Walking	Connects Dissenters Cemetery to Anglican Cemetery
25	Katote	Walking	Katote Valley to Beach Road opposite Yacht Club
26	Lovers	Walking	Connects Katote Valley to Lovers Lookout –mostly steps
27	Nature Play	Accessible	Short circular track around new Nature Play area
28	Coronation St	Walking	Short track with two ceremonial coronation plaques marking trees
29	Car Park access	Accessible	Links the Car Park with lower main tracks. Easier grade than Ceremonial

3 Goal 1 – Establish a Maintenance Schedule

The Garden of Tāne is a living place and subject to the effects of weather. Ongoing regular maintenance is essential to keep the tracks in good condition, to manage the vegetation and to ensure that the trees are safe.

The Plan envisages that this work will be largely carried out by the Community Parks Team, as part of a regular maintenance programme and in response to storm or other events that lead to damage requiring rapid remediation, and by professional arborists.

This goal supports Objective 3.5 of the Reserve Management Plan.

3.1 Regular maintenance from Community Parks

Regular maintenance will need to include:

- Mowing Aylmers Valley Road entrance to Playground and Cemetery carpark
- Keeping main entrance track weed free
- Walkthrough inspection of all tracks noting any issues with track surfaces, vegetation encroachment and drainage
- Trimming of vegetation intruding into tracks
- Removal of weeds intruding onto tracks – particularly at the Park entrance, and periwinkle growing into main tracks
- Raking fallen leaves on tracks with deciduous trees
- Checking and clearing culverts
- Weed control of pest weeds in the main Garden area alongside tracks– including sycamores, Old Man's Beard, Cape Ivy, Climbing Asparagus

The table below outlines the maintenance schedule as discussed with the Community Parks Team Leader Banks Peninsula Kerri Bowen. At present the Community Parks team are unable to track hours spent in specific reserves and on specific tasks, but once the new system facilitating this is in place, then the following tasks will be tracked for the Garden of Tane and this schedule can be updated to be more accurate.

Table 3 Estimated maintenance schedule

Item	Frequency per year	Indicative yearly hours
Park General Inspection	2.00	6.00
Track leaf removal/blow down	2.00	16.60
Track vegetation trimming	2.00	45.00
Track drainage and culvert maintenance	2.00	4.40
Weed control on tracks, entrance, main garden	2.00	36.00
Animal Pest control - trapping, baits stations etc.		0.00
Tree maintenance - operational ccc staff	2.00	16.00
Turf Amenity Maintenance Mowing	12.00	12.00
Turf Informal/Rough Maintenance Mowing	6.00	9.00
Storm inspection and emergency response	4.00	120.00
Playground safety check	12.00	6.00
Total Operational Budget	**48.00**	**271.00**

Note that the above work does not include either planned arborist work and checks or capital renewal work.

3.2 Arborist care

Ongoing regular arborist checks and maintenance work are critical for the safety of people in the Garden. Many of the large trees in the Garden of Tāne are reaching the end of their natural lives,

and the years of drought followed by wet years with heavy rain are taking their toll. Professional arborists are also needed to clear self-seeded trees growing on the cliffs below the two lookouts that will grow out the views if left uncontrolled. This would need to be done about every 3 or so years.

The company Tree People have carried out most of the work to date in the Garden, and the Committee would like to continue working with this firm. They know and understand the Garden well, and are careful and tidy in their work. They have recommended a team of 3 carry out an inspection every six months to check the tree health, and then carry out any necessary work by way of a separate purchase order, tieing this in with development work where possible.

The Tree People value their ongoing relationship with the Garden of Tāne and have offered to carry out an additional health check of the trees annually prior to the Lumiere event.

3.3 Maintenance to be undertaken by committee

The Committee will assist the Community Parks Team through regularly walking through the Garden, particularly after storms, and reporting issues promptly. The Committee will also undertake to carry out weeding of areas it has planted or gardened.

The Committee is able to hold Working Bees from time to time, and deal with some of the simpler "gardening" tasks. These would include

- Weeding the gardens at the main entrance on both sides of the tracks
- Transporting and spreading mulch onto large tree roots – such as the Maritime Pine
- Removing Stinking Iris weed
- Checking and clearing key culverts prior to forecast storms
- Removing sycamore seedlings in upper Tui Valley and elsewhere as identified

4 Goal 2 – Set up a Capital Renewal programme

The Garden of Tāne assets needs to be listed in the Council's asset register to drive the capital renewal programme. The asset register sets out the date when each asset is scheduled for inspection and renewal, and this in turn supports the Parks capital renewal budgeting. None the assets created over the past 11 years are as yet included on the register.

This goal supports Objectives 3.5 and 3.6 of the Reserve Management Plan.

4.1 Track names

The first step is to update the map held in the asset register. The Council's current map is incomplete with some tracks missing. Other tracks are incorrectly located. The register does not give the track names. Once the map is correct, then the assets can be uploaded using a GPS based IPad system, operated by City Care.

4.2 Adding assets

The second goal of the Three Year Plan is to add the assets, referencing them to the specific tracks. Currently items that are in the asset register are located by GPS co-ordinates only and with impractical information for locating items on the ground such as "50m southwest of park centre).Having items located on tracks referenced by name or number is essential given the complex nature of the Garden, as without this information it is difficult to locate objects accurately. GPS alone is not sufficiently accurate, nor does it provide guidance to workers on how to get to a particular asset or track.

Each asset also needs to list an appropriate renewal dates for different assets. For example, tracks that have been surfaced with gravel as part of the infrastructure work will need to be re-surfaced every few years, culverts and drains need to be repaired if they are failing. Other items such as steps, bridges, seats and signs are likely to have longer renewal times, but still need to be checked

regularly.

The Committee has offered to work closely with Council staff to ensure that the Asset register is up to date and correct.

4.3 Renewals to retain character

Once the Renewal programme is working, the Committee would expect to be involved in any decisions that involved replacing existing infrastructure to ensure that the character of the Garden is retained. For example, the hand-made wooden directional signs contribute to the character of the Reserve as part of the Akaroa landscape. These should be replaced with like, rather than standard corporate Council signs.

5 Goal 3 – Revitalise the forest

A major goal of the Plan is to revitalise areas of the Garden's forest where trees are nearing the end of their lives as evidenced by dead and dying trees. These present a health and safety hazard by shedding limbs as they deteriorate, and when they fall. Advice given to the Committee is that some trees are reaching the end of their natural lives, and that the trees have also been experiencing stress from the extreme weather of the past few years which has resulted in soils being alternatively very dry and then saturated, and with high winds.

We have also been advised that the types of trees available in the 19th century when most of the exotics were planted were limited, and today there are many more varieties available, including self-sterile varieties that do not have the same issues with seeding as trees such as the 19th century oaks present.

The Plan envisages revitalising four separate areas over the next three years located as shown on the map overleaf, with a mix of exotics and natives, as appropriate to each area.

It is envisaged that this work would be funded using the $10k per annum capital budget- mainly for arborist work, but also for trees and tree protectors where these could not be sourced internally through other Council channels.

Before each area is revitalised, detailed plans will be developed identifying the preparatory arborist and other work required, and what new trees are to be planted. The Committee is aware that plants may need to be ordered as much as two years ahead, particularly natives which need to be eco-sourced. The Botanic Gardens will be used where possible to source trees.

As much of the work as possible would be carried out by the Committee, supported by volunteers from the community including the school.

This goal supports Objectives 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.5, 3.6 and 3.7 of the Reserve Management Plan.

The areas and overarching vision for each at this stage is:

5.1 Area 1 – Kowhais define main entrance

Area 1 would be planted in 2024, adding an avenue of Kowhai on both sides of the main entrance alongside Aylmers Valley Road and Onuku Road to better define the Garden entrance.

5.2 Area 2 – Autumn colour alongside Onuku Road

Area 2 is between Onuku Road opposite the Health Centre and the Nature Playground and Main Entrance. There are many old oaks here in poor condition with long straggling branches reaching over the road verge, and many trees in poor condition, either dead or dropping limbs. These would be removed, and then the area replanted with a mix of exotic trees providing autumn colour along the Onuku roadside. These would be sterile varieties to avoid self-seeding issues. The understory of natives such as Mahoe, Five Finger etc. would be maintained.

This would involve significant arborist work, which we envisage being carried out in winter 2024,

with planting in the 2024 spring and following 2025 autumn

5.3 Area 3 – Enrich upper Tui Valley with wetland loving natives

There is a wet area at the head of Tui Valley prone to ponding. The surrounding area is entirely native vegetation, including a large Kahikatea. A large kowhai came down naturally a few years ago. This area would be enriched with more natives that thrive in wet lowland areas, such as Kahikatea and Kowhai.

This area could be developed in 2025-26.

5.4 Area 4 – Develop below carpark for ceremonial trees

Area 4 is below the cemetery carpark.

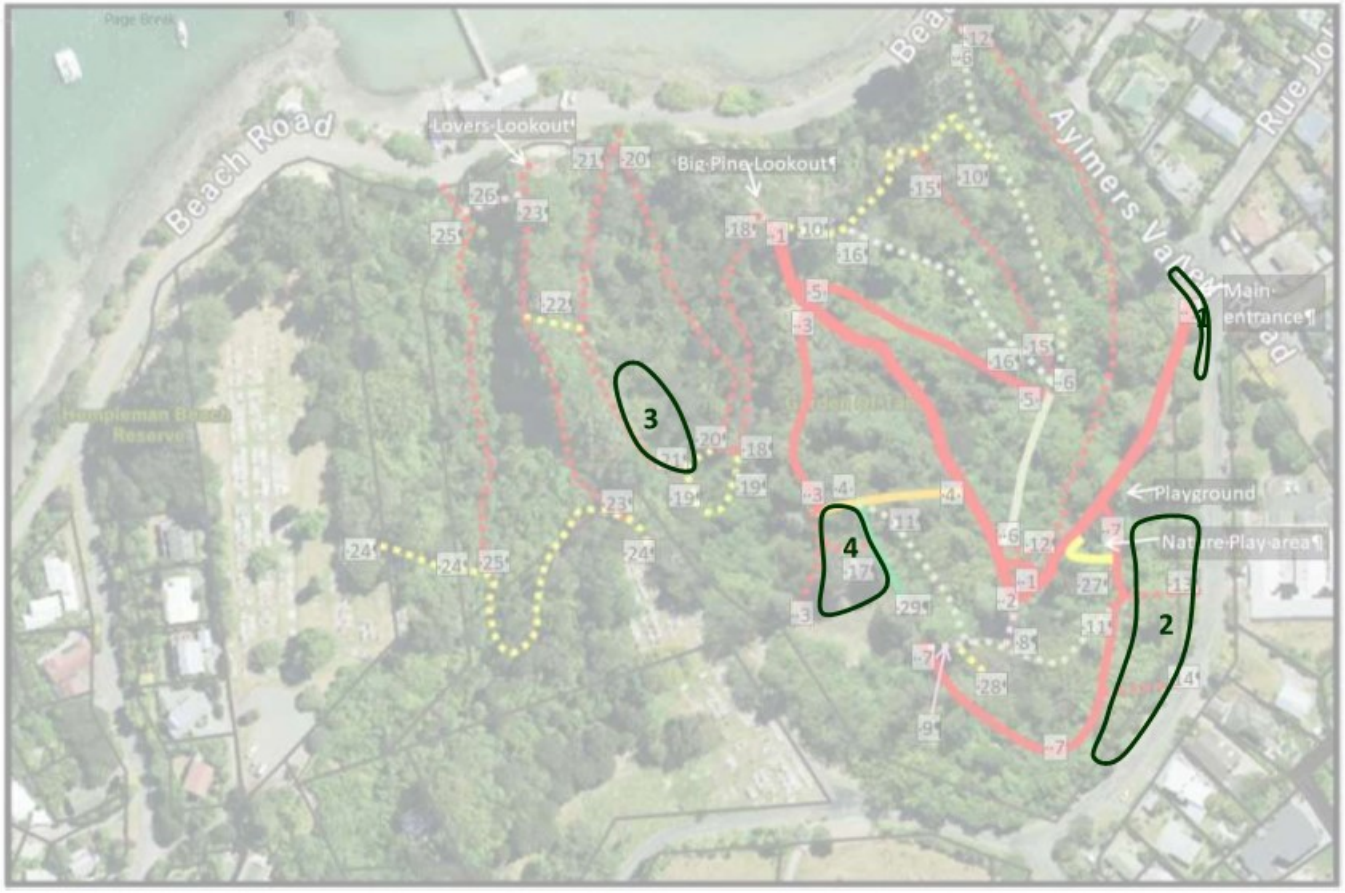
Currently it is dominated by two aging Tasmania Blackwood trees which have been dropping limbs and throw many suckers and seedlings into the Garden. They are a pest weed that requires control. Some native planting has already been done in this area, and more recently a Ceremonial Tree commemorating the coronation of King Charles was planted in the lower part of this area.

The vision for this area is to remove the Tasmania Blackwood parent and sucker trees, and to use this area for further Ceremonial trees and other trees that would complement them. Ceremonial trees would be added for significant occasions only, with two or three more maximum envisaged.

This area could be developed in 2026-27.

.

Figure 2 Areas to be revitalised



6 Goal 4 - Improving adjacent road reserves

This goal aims to improve adjacent road reserve areas that impact upon the Garden, through building links and a common understanding with the Roading staff.

This goal supports Objectives 3.4, 3.5, 3.6 of the Reserve Management Plan

6.1 Improving Onuku Road verge

The main area of concern is Onuku Road. The lack of well-functioning culverts and water tables or curb and channel means that during heavy rain water pours down through the Garden of Tāne. In the winter of 2023 this has resulted in two large slips damaging infrastructure in the Garden.

The first part of Onuku road that needs attention is on the road corner just south of the cemetery. Here water in the July and August storms ran off the road and through the vacant cemetery paddock above the Garden and causing a large slip destroying part of the Cemetery Link Track #24. The road requires water channelled in a manner that does not result in uncontrolled run-off into the cemetery land and Garden of Tāne.

The second part is further north is along the road beside Area 2 on the map given in Figure 2 above. This verge is used for parking by the Akaroa Health Centre staff and visitors, as well as Garden of Tāne users. The verge has been completely scoured out by vehicles and stormwater, and needs to be tarsealed with a curb and channel to direct the stormwater into the existing curb and channelling further down. Roading improvements here along with the redevelopment of the forest in Area 2 will greatly improve the resilience and safety of this area.

6.2 Beach Road cliffs

The cliffs above Beach Road are part road reserve, and part Garden of Tāne. These cliffs are subject to slips in heavy rain, and are currently vegetated with wildings – some of which will eventually obstruct views from the Garden lookouts if left unattended. The Garden of Tāne budgets have been used to control wildings in the upper part of the cliffs that fall within the Garden boundary. The lower area that is in road reserve also requires attention. Once these wilding tree are removed, then replanting with appropriate species to hold the ground without growing tall enough to impede views could this could form part of a later shared project.

6.3 Improving the car park

The car park off Onuku Road serves the Catholic and Dissenters Cemetery and the Garden of Tāne. It requires work to improve the surface and drainage – as it is pot-holed and often very wet.

Get the right roading person over. Go fr a walk and then come ot ameeting

7 Goal 5 Fire resilience

Fire is identified as the highest risk to the reserve. If a fire started or caught in the Garden of Tāne it could quickly escalate and destroy the entire reserve, and put surroundings areas of Akaroa at risk.

The greatest threat area is Beach Road, as fire generally travels up hill. Other areas which present risks are the carpark (which has been used in the past by boy-racers and freedom campers) and the main entrance.

Planting with fire resistant species is seen as the most practical way to actively reduce the fire-risk.

An exercise with the Akaroa volunteer fire brigade is to be planned.

Fire prevention and resilience will be taken into account during the implementation of all other goals of the Plan.

This goal supports all objectives of the Reserve Management Plan.

8 Goal 6 Re-introduction of Heritage features

There is a desire to see some heritage features of the Garden that have been lost re-instated.

The simplest and most practical of these may be to re-instate the water feature that formerly graced the Grotto.

Any modern water feature will need to recycle water given the shortages during the Akaroa summer.

This would be a new capital project and requires design and costing prior to assignment of funds and implementation.

This goal supports Objective 3.7 of the Reserve Management Plan.

9 Next steps

The Three Year Plan as drafted has been approved by the Garden of Tāne Reserve Committee. The next steps envisaged are:

1. Confirm capital funding allocation – CPMS 3113 allocation of $100k in FY31 is brought forward into $10k amounts over the next 10 years to support the Garden. Capital Projects Manager [redacted] confirms this has been requested.
2. Committee to present the plan the Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū/Banks Peninsula Community Board for their support at the Open Forum on 25 September (in Lyttelton), requesting that the Board support this continued funding in its LTP submission.
3. Staff to include this during drafting of the LTP, and to consider if any additional funding is required.
4. Invite the Board to visit the Garden at their Community Open Forum on 30 October.
5. Committee to prepare its own LTP submission

3971

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Joseph **Last name:** Fullerton

☐ Withhold my details

What is your role in the organisation:

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Thu 2 May eve Thu 2 May pm Fri 3 May am Fri 3 May pm Sat 4 May am Sat 4 May pm Mon 6 May pm Mon 6 May am Tue 7 May pm Tue 7 May eve Wed 8 May am Wed 8 May pm Thu 9 May Thu 9 May pm Fri 10 May Fri 10 May pm

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments

No. This Long Term Plan is vastly insufficient in every regard. The LTP notes huge population growth, but it does nothing to prepare for densification for increased population. It does not do enough to increase levels of service, and it over-invests in roads, which contribute to the climate crisis and put undue strain on CCC's finances despite CCC's claim to manage ratepayer money wisely. The remaining debt headroom is minuscule considering that the probability of unplanned events is high. The focus on borrowing unjustly allocates costs to future ratepayers despite the LTP's focus on reducing rates for current ratepayers. Not enough money has been given to stormwater asset management and activity, which includes flood protection. All projects requesting funding under the Stormwater Activity Plan and Asset Management Plan must be funded for 2025 completion.

Average rates - multiple-choice

Yes

Average rates - comments

The rates should rise by even more. The average rates rise per annum since 2012 has been roughly 5%, and adding the current 13.24% only raises that to roughly 6%, which is vastly under par to inflation, which reached double digits in 2021. Therefore, rates should rise by levels comparable to similar councils, such as CCC's regional authority Ecan.

Changes to how we rate - comments

Yes. Extending and increasing the vacant differential is wise. Rating visitor accommodation as businesses is good, but should be extended to all rentals, because all rentals are businesses which depend on CCC's services to operate. Rates remissions and postponements should continue, and ending eligibility for over-65s despite the lack

of meaningful difference this will make to CCC's finances is a cruel move which should not take place.

Fees & charges - comments
Many fees are rising which should not rise. Death-related fees are particularly egregious when the cost of living is accompanied by an increased cost of dying. Therefore, Muslim Boards should be free. Charging at car parks is a good move, provided that CCC allows people to navigate the city using other means such as buses and bikes. This means that CCC should assign bus and bike lanes wherever possible, including on every road more than two lanes wide and on some roads two or fewer lanes wide.

Operational spending - comments
It is concerning that operational spending for many projects is not increasing commensurate with inflation. CCC is an accredited living wage employer, so it should be assigning more operational spending for its staff during the cost of living crisis.

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
No

Capital programme - comments
The transport funding is wildly inappropriate. The Transport Activity Plan and Transport Asset Management Plan admit that the allocated funding cannot be used, for example, when it is allocated to road resurfacing. On top of that, CCC is willfully incurring excessive costs as a Road Controlling Authority by allowing super-30kmph speeds in the city and 20+tonne trucks. Before any further money is allocated to transport, CCC must look into reducing the financial burden of transport by introducing a programme of bike lanes and bus lanes citywide, and reduced speeds of 10kmph as a default citywide speed limit.

Capital: Transport - comments
Every MCR must be completed by 2025, and Memorial Ave must have bike lanes installed. • CCC needs to increase its capital spending program right now. Individual projects which need funding in in 2024 or 2025, to avoid the bow-wave effect, include: o Major Cycle Routes (MCRs) ¦ Nor'West Arc must be finished by 2025 ¦ Northern Line must be finished by 2025 ¦ Wheels to Wings must be finished by 2025 ¦ South Express must be finished by 2025 o Memorial Ave Bike lanes must be built by 2025, because Burnside High School students, and students at other schools serviced by Memorial Ave such as Westburn and Cobham, should be able to have safe commutes.

Capital: Other - comments
o Heathcote Floodplain Management Implementation must be brought forward to 2025 in order to protect the residents of Heathcote from further floods such as the Woolston floods. o The four pilot programs in the Stormwater Activity Plan must be funded in every year of the LTP: ¦ Project 1, "Conduct Multi-Value Analysis on Stormwater Treatment Methods and Technologies for Consideration in Future Projects", must be funded for project completion in 2025, because the produced information is critical to climate adaptation. ¦ Project 2, "Installation of Stormwater Treatment Devices to Reduce Metal Contaminant Discharge and Monitoring of Effectiveness", must be funded for project completion in 2025, because Council is under a legal obligation to meet resource consents and should not be responsible for contaminating waterways. ¦ Project 3, "Undertake Analysis of Stormwater Outfall Blockage and Discharge Potential Risks with Respect to Climate Change Effects and Identify Mitigation Solutions", must be funded for project completion in 2025, because the stormwater system isn't getting enough funding, so it's important that the current system is used wisely. ¦ Project 4, "Identification of Properties At-Risk of Above Floor Flooding", must be funded for project completion in 2025, because CCC has a responsibility to all residents of the city, who only live in areas that CCC zoned for residence; it can't now abdicate its responsibilities to those residents.

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Accelerate work on some projects and programmes, with a focus on balancing the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations (e.g. spending more on climate change adaptation, boost the funding for major events).

Areas to reduce costs to provide savings - comments
Reduced lawn-mowing is good, but services should not be cut.

Event bid funding - comments
The Commonwealth Games are a waste of money. Do not spend on this.

3971

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments
These must be many times larger to make a meaningful difference to climate adaptation, given that managed retreat must start now and there are many billions of dollars worth of properties and assets on the coast.

Disposal of Red Zone properties - comments
Don't. The Port Hills Red Zone must become native planting to prevent future fires.

Gift of Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - comments
It's good

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments
Yes. I had to read thousands of pages (full plan, asset management plans, activity plans) to get this far in. You must not do this again. The consultation document didn't reflect those thousands of pages, and the language was overly bureaucratic. This is bad.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

3968

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Joseph **Last name:** Fullerton

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

UC Climate Action Club

What is your role in the organisation:

Secretary

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Thu 2 May eve **Thu 2 May pm** **Fri 3 May am** **Fri 3 May pm** **Sat 4 May am** **Sat 4 May pm** **Mon 6 May pm** **Mon 6 May am** **Tue 7 May pm** **Tue 7 May eve** **Wed 8 May am** **Wed 8 May pm** **Thu 9 May** **Thu 9 May pm** **Fri 10 May** **Fri 10 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	UC Climate Action Club thanks CCC for the opportunity to submit

UC Climate Action Club
Submission on CCC's LTP

UC Climate Action Club thanks CCC for the opportunity to submit. We support the submissions of Joseph Fullerton, Wigram Greens, UC Greens, Generation Zero, School Strike For Climate Ōtautahi, and Greater Ōtautahi.

What matters most?

Overall, have we got the balance right?

No. CCC doesn't just need to maintain its current services; it needs to increase them. Borrowing for projects is unjust when it is not future generations that have caused the climate crisis, the biggest strain on infrastructure at present. Roads are a luxury investment that should not be prioritised in the climate crisis, considering their contribution to emissions.

Rates

UC Climate Action Club's view on rates is as follows.

- Bearing in mind that one third of the city faces no burden from rates, since ⅓ of the city's population rents, and pay (according to the 2022 government study of the Housing Technical Working Group) rent according to average wages in a city, it is inequitable for a Council which has responsibility for all residents to prioritise keeping rates low. CCC should raise rates by a reasonable level, comparable to Ecan's 24%.
- Since investing in infrastructure is always cheaper the sooner it is done, and since construction costs rise every year, and since Ōtautahi Christchurch faces severe infrastructure deficits, CCC must immediately raise rates by more than the current LTP proposes.
- The proposed 13.24% rates rise only increases the average annual rates rise since 2013 to 6.38%; this means that 13.24 is a comparatively low rates increase. Without it, the average annual rates rise since 2013 is 5.42%. Therefore, there should be no question of cutting services to keep rates down. Rates should instead go up.
- Because CCC offers services essential to the residents of the city, whom CCC has responsibility for, rates should be raised by as much as is necessary to maintain services.
- The Transport Activity Plan and Transport Asset Management Plan of the LTP admit that there is not enough money for road maintenance. This means that

rates are not sufficiently high even to maintain the most basic of services that CCC offers, and not rising by enough in the LTP.

- The Stormwater Activity Plan and Land Drainage Asset Management Plan of the LTP say that not enough funding has been provided for basic climate mitigation projects. Therefore, rates need to rise to accommodate these projects.
- It's unjust to end eligibility for over 65s to have rates postponements, as those on fixed incomes are least able to pay rates. The current policy is used by very few people, so Council cannot justify ending the policy financially.
- Therefore, rates should be raised by even more than what is proposed in the current LTP.
- Because CCC rates based on the number of "rating units" in the city, it can spread costs more equitably by zoning for more building. Therefore, CCC should commit to implementing MDRS in full by 2025, in order to maintain a growing ratings base.
- Because of the cost of climate adaptation, there should be targeted rate for businesses which benefit from contributing to the climate crisis. These include petrol stations, car dealerships, garages, commercial car park facilities, and airports.
- The vacant land differential should be spread to the entire city, and further increased, to ensure that land is actually used to the benefit of the community during the present housing crisis.

Capital Programme

UC Climate Action Club's view on the Capital Programme is as follows.

- CCC needs to increase its operational spending in order to ensure that its staff are not disadvantaged in the current inflationary environment and to maintain services for residents.
- CCC needs to increase its capital spending program right now. Individual projects which need funding in in 2024 or 2025, to avoid the bow-wave effect, include:
    - Major Cycle Routes (MCRs)
        - Nor'West Arc must be finished by 2025
        - Northern Line must be finished by 2025
        - Wheels to Wings must be finished by 2025
        - South Express must be finished by 2025

UC Climate Action Club
Submission on CCC's LTP

- Memorial Ave Bike lanes must be built by 2025, because Burnside High School students, and students at other schools serviced by Memorial Ave such as Westburn and Cobham, should be able to have safe commutes.
- Heathcote Floodplain Management Implementation must be brought forward to 2025 in order to protect the residents of Heathcote from further floods such as the Woolston floods.
- The four pilot programs in the Stormwater Activity Plan must be funded in every year of the LTP:
  - Project 1, "Conduct Multi-Value Analysis on Stormwater Treatment Methods and Technologies for Consideration in Future Projects", must be funded for project completion in 2025, because the produced information is critical to climate adaptation.
  - Project 2, "Installation of Stormwater Treatment Devices to Reduce Metal Contaminant Discharge and Monitoring of Effectiveness", must be funded for project completion in 2025, because Council is under a legal obligation to meet resource consents and should not be responsible for contaminating waterways.
  - Project 3, "Undertake Analysis of Stormwater Outfall Blockage and Discharge Potential Risks with Respect to Climate Change Effects and Identify Mitigation Solutions", must be funded for project completion in 2025, because the stormwater system isn't getting enough funding, so it's important that the current system is used wisely.
  - Project 4, "Identification of Properties At-Risk of Above Floor Flooding", must be funded for project completion in 2025, because CCC has a responsibility to all residents of the city, who only live in areas that CCC zoned for residence; it can't now abdicate its responsibilities to those residents.

- CCC shouldn't raise fees and charges, because it is not equitable in the current inflationary environment to charge residents more.
- CCC should not charge for Muslim Boards, as this imposes an effective "death tax" on Muslims.
- Since the Transport Asset Management Plan and Transport Activity Plan are clear that road resurfacing will be much more expensive going forward, CCC must reduce the cost of road resurfacing by reducing wear-and-tear on the roads, which it can only do by reducing car traffic and especially by reducing truck traffic.

3968

UC Climate Action Club
Submission on CCC's LTP

Additional opportunity and options to our main proposal

CCC must "Accelerate work on some projects and programmes, with a focus on balancing the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations (e.g. spending more on climate change adaptation, boost the funding for major events)."

Additional savings and efficiencies

Reduced lawn-mowing is good.

More investment in adapting to climate change

- The climate resilience fund is good, but it isn't big enough. It should be a hundred times the size.
- The accelerated climate programs should be brought forward, and given a hundred times the funding.
- CCC must put in place a serious mitigation plan, including reducing car and truck traffic dramatically. It must also begin levying greater fees for international travel coming into Christchurch Airport.
- CCC says in the LTP "While climate change has not been caused by Council". In future, CCC must be honest about its contributions to the climate crisis, and take mitigation seriously.
- CCC says in the LTP that sea level rise threatening homes is "mitigated" by "homeowners [being] anxious and uncertain". This isn't good enough; CCC has a responsibility to residents who live in houses that CCC zoned to get built. Therefore, CCC must start a managed retreat program in 2025, with compensation for renters.
- Because the climate crisis will massively increase the scale of flooding, the stormwater system must be bolstered with robust drainage systems across the city; maintaining current pipes is not good enough.
- Because the climate crisis will massively increase the scale of rain events, concrete surfacing on roads will cause more strain on the stormwater system because of the non-permeable surface. Therefore, CCC should immediately commit to desurfacing many roads and replacing them with rain gardens.
- The city council's sustainability fund ends in the financial year of 2025. This fund is designed to help schools, social enterprises and small businesses focus their

efforts on sustainability. We need to get this reinstated with increased funding in future years.

Potential disposal of Council-owned properties

The Port Hills Red Zone must be replanted, not sold.

Other points

BIODIVERSITY

- Sports fields have $100 million worth of funding in the LTP. Biodiversity only has $2 million. We are in the middle of a biodiversity crisis, so this negligence from council is a serious problem; CCC must immediately provide more biodiversity funding.
- The Biodiversity Fund (used to support biodiversity work on private land) must be increased from the proposed amount, $400k.
- The council team of 2 waterways ecologists has been reduced to 1 which means there is even less capacity to ensure council projects are resulting in good outcomes for waterway health. This must be rectified.
- The Community Partnership Fund need further support. Set to disappear in July 2024, it is currently $200k supporting community initiatives such as the Styx Mill Trust and Summit Road Society. We need this reinstated and the funding increased.

ENGAGEMENT

- The LTP is 60 pages in consultation document, which doesn't reflect the full LTP. The full LTP is 500 pages, which doesn't explain the activity and asset management plans. To understand the LTP in full, thousands of pages must be read. CCC must do better; it must provide its LTPs in accessible form.
- The LTP is written in overly complex language. All future documents must be written in accessible language, with the help of CCC's Plain Language team.
- CCC isn't doing enough to engage youth. In future, CCC should proactively engage communities in informal language in their own spaces. Examples include high schools and university campuses.

3968

UC Climate Action Club
Submission on CCC's LTP

TE TIRITI

- CCC must be more serious about its Te Tiriti commitments. For example on Vol 1, page 126, it says that a mitigation for urupa being threatened by sea level rise is that historic confiscations took place. This is absurdly inappropriate, and CCC must immediately put money into protecting these historic sites as it would for Pākehā cemeteries.
- CCC must immediately instate a Māori ward.
- Since CCC has now had several years of preliminary work on the Ōtākaro Co-Governance Entity, and CCC has maintained control over an awa of significance to mana whenua for decades, the Ōtākaro Co-Governance entity should be established in 2024 or 2025 at the latest.

UC Climate Action Club wishes to speak to this submission. Ngā mihi,

Joseph Fullerton,

Secretary,

UC Climate Action Club.

2827

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Carley **Last name:** Dove-McFalls

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Generation Zero Ōtautahi

What is your role in the organisation:

Volunteer

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Sat 4 May am **Sat 4 May pm** **Mon 6 May pm** **Tue 7 May pm** **Tue 7 May eve** **Wed 8 May pm** **Thu 9 May pm** **Fri 10 May** **Fri 10 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments

"NO" Reason 1: Because too much money is being spent on road maintenance which encourages car dependency and leads to a burn pit of money going towards road maintenance. Reason 2: Because not enough money is going towards climate mitigation projects. We believe more money should be going into funding public and active transport and mode shift from personal vehicle use towards active and public transport. Reason 3: The plan, as it currently stands, would not reach the emission goals of the CCC (halved by 2030) and still focuses on continued growth.

Average rates - multiple-choice

Yes

Average rates - comments

YES" Reason: Because if we do not increase our rates to keep up with the current levels of service, our city will be worse off in all aspects and people would lose their jobs. We need to continue investing in active/public transport infrastructure, climate mitigation projects and climate adaptation projects such as new stormwater infrastructure, as not doing so now will impact future generations and be more expensive in the future.

Changes to how we rate - comments

GZ believes that the city could increase its revenue (to then fund projects with climate justice in mind) by 1. extending the vacant differential rate change to the entire city; 2. banning car parks from being considered for remission, and 3. increasing the City Vacant Differential multiplier of the standard general rate (it currently stands at 4.523). We

provide further comments in our attachment.

Fees & charges - comments
GZ supports the idea of introducing parking charges at the Botanic Gardens and Hagley Park, given that this area is well connected by active/public transport links. The approximately 620 carparks would generate $2 million a year (based on $4.60 for three hours). Parking charges should increase around the city for on street/ground level only parking owned/provided by council. This can help discourage car use and help force a mode shift.

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
Yes

Operational spending - comments
Because if we do not increase our rates to keep up with the current levels of service, our city will be worse off in all aspects and people would lose their jobs. We want our rates to go towards green council jobs and services that help communities that have been pushed to the margins of society.

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
No

Capital programme - comments
Because too much money is going into roads that serve primarily cars (carriageway renewals are getting >10 times more funding than footpath and cycleway renewals). And too much money is going into a stadium that will have very little community value and many harmful environmental impacts. Stadiums generally lose money rather than make money. Funding towards climate change mitigation projects must increase substantially (100x) and must be the number one priority.

Capital: Transport - comments
Transport is Christchurch's highest emitting sector at 54% of gross emissions. We therefore believe a lot more of the spending in the transport capital spend programme must support a mode shift towards active and public transport (e.g., transferring more road space to becoming designated bus lanes, increasing the distance of protected bike lanes, etc.) GZ suggests creating a priority list for cycleways if national government funding dries up. The east side of the city is massively underserved in terms of bike infrastructure and therefore should be prioritised in this case. However, we urge the CCC to increase its rates to fund these urgently needed projects.

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments
GZ values green spaces and urban forest land, but also advocates for greening streets with trees and other plants. Tree-lined streets help slow down vehicles, and slower traffic emits fewer GHGs. They also make walking and cycling more attractive by providing a prettier landscape and shade, as well as help reduce urban heat islands. Altogether, greening our cities has a great positive impact on transport networks, community health and wellbeing, and reducing GHGs in the atmosphere.

Capital: Libraries - comments
Libraries are important community and education spaces. GZ supports their funding and maintenance.

Capital: Solid waste and resource recovery - comments
GZ urges the CCC to consider how its waste management practices impact different communities. Waste management processes are often intertwined with environmental racism (for example, the Bromley transfer station and Organics Processing Plant in Bromley is near low income and marginalised communities). GZ also encourages the CCC implement policies that reduce commercial and household waste (e.g., stricter bans on plastics and single-use items such as takeaway cups).

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Accelerate work on some projects and programmes, with a focus on balancing the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations (e.g. spending more on climate change adaptation, boost the funding for major events).

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice

Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments
We support the fund but also support greater action now that takes into account the four R's of climate justice (acknowledging root causes of climate change, reparation, recognition and represention and rights and responsibilities) The council are not addressing climate change at a systemic level, and therefore adaption without mitigation is just an ambulance at the bottom of the cliff. Generation Zero believes that a portion of the climate resilience fund should go to mitigation and another portion to adaption. Adaption measures that are funded should go towards our most marginalised communities. CCC could consider: - easy to build climate mitigation projects like active/public transport; - as well as dual climate adaptation/resilience projects like speeding up CCC's urban forest plan, which would allow for more trees to be planted to reduce carbon emissions and the urban heat island effect.

Strategic Framework - comments
As young people fighting for climate justice, we urge the CCC to strengthen its commitment to Te Tiriti principles. Colonisation is a root cause of climate change and therefore, decolonisation must be at the centre of the council's kaupapa. We urge the CCC to increase its funding towards the protection of important historical sites for Māori, to establish a Māori ward and to inaugurate co-governance entities.

Disposal of 5 Council-owned properties - comments
GZ supports governments maintaining assets (so that the public can have a greater say and the return of land to local iwi is easier) rather than selling them to private corporations who tend to only care about making money at the expense of the environment and people.

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments
We support the submissions of UC Climate Action Club, UC Greens, School Strike for Climate, and Greater Ōtautahi.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

931

Christchurch City Council draft LTP 2024-34 and Annual Plan 2024-25

Submission by Canterbury Museum Trust Board (Anthony Wright, Director I Tumuaki)

Postal Address: Private Bag 4744, Christchurch, 8154, New Zealand

[redacted]

We wish to present our submission in person at a hearing.

We are grateful for the ongoing support of Christchurch City Council to the Canterbury Museum Trust Board and the provision of Statutory Grants to the Museum and have comments relating to:

- the percentage increase proposed for the Statutory Grant for the financial year 2024/25
- the amounts proposed for the Capital Grants for the Canterbury Museum Redevelopment project
- the amounts proposed for the Capital Programme for the Robert McDougall Gallery

These points are submitted on as follows:

Support – Statutory Grant Allocation and Levy increase for 2024/25

The Museum supports notification of the inclusion of the 5.4% increase in the Statutory Grant from last year, being a total of $9,068,337.

Support – Heritage Targeted Rate: Capital Grant for Canterbury Museum Redevelopment amounts

The Museum supports notification of the inclusion of the Capital Grant amount of $27.1m forecast (which is scheduled over three years from 2024/25).

Support – Capital Programme for Robert McDougall Gallery

The Museum supports the inclusion of Capital Funding for:

- 45164 Robert McDougall Gallery Strengthening of $6,658,000 (which is scheduled over two years from 2024/25); and
- 65641 Robert McDougall Gallery – Base Isolation of $7,867,000 (which is scheduled over two years from 2024/25).

Summary

In summary the Museum submits:

THAT the Canterbury Museum supports the current draft LTP funding to support both Operations and the Redevelopment Project.

3822

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Richard **Last name:** Attwood

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Norwest Sports and Community Hub

What is your role in the organisation:

Chairperson

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Fri 10 May pm

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice

Yes

Event bid funding - multiple-choice

Increase the bid funding. This means we will be able to continue to attract new major international sports, business and music events, but would also mean an additional rates increase of 0.42% in year one of the LTP, 0.04% in year two, and 0.14% in year 3.

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments

Re LTP and Nunweek Park The Northwest of Christchurch is in urgent need of investment towards our grounds and facilities, and it makes sense to maintain what we already have to increase the use of our existing parks. The Norwest Sport and Community Hub encourages CCC write for consideration to be taken into the LTP regarding Nunweek Park, Harewood. Nunweek Park is one of the largest usable green space areas available for sport and recreation in the Northwest of Christchurch, but the current issues restrict our ability to maximise its usage. These are: The two public toilets that are on the park are inadequate for the numbers that use the space and are in poor condition. The two current changing sheds are inadequate for the numbers that use the space and are not fit for purpose Field / grass issues including inadequate drainage result in unplayable surfaces in the winter months. As a hub we have engaged with the the clubs and community groups in this area and we request that the CCC work in partnership and support and enable the Norwest Sport and Community Hub to look at options to invest in Nunweek Park and upgrade the facilities so they are fit for purpose, including carrying out remedial work on the fields so they can be better utilised.

3822

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

2775

Robinsons Bay Ratepayers and Residents Association
c/o Saunders Robinsons Brown
SRB House
128 Kilmore Street
Christchurch 8013

April 21, 2024

To: **Christchurch City Council**
Re: **2024 LTP submission**

We wish to be heard in support of our submission

We do not support funding for the following projects:
596 WW Akaroa Reclaimed Water Treatment & Reuse Scheme
2214 WW Duvauchelle Treatment and Disposal Renewal

The Robinsons Bay Ratepayers and Residents Association works for the benefit of the community of Robinsons Bay. Robinsons Bay is a quiet rural place, with one of the highest quality freshwater environments on the Peninsula. It is renowned for its whitebait and flounder fishing and is popular with swimmers and boaties, The disposal of wastewater in Robinsons Bay has been a cause of great concern to many residents since it was first proposed by the Council in 2016.

Finding suitable land for the year-round irrigation of wastewater has proved extremely difficult due to the steep and slip-prone nature of the Peninsula terrain and the risks this creates. Over the 9 years that the Council has been investigating land disposal for wastewater, the safety parameters underpinning the system design have been steadily reduced as it tries to fit the scheme onto available land. The current Consent Application for the ATWIS system lodged with ECAN has substantive differences from the Inner Bays Irrigation Scheme consulted on in 2020 and previous consultation exercises. It includes the following relaxations to safety parameters, all of which increase the risks to the environment of Robinsons Bay:

- Steeper land is earmarked for irrigation than originally considered safe. Land used for irrigation now includes areas with slopes greater than 19° and downslopes greater than 19° when the original selection criteria had been slopes of no greater than 15°
- Land above 200m is included in the irrigable areas, whereas previously no land above 200m was considered.
- The total land area to be irrigated has reduced from 40ha to 35.7ha.
- The irrigation rate (including during winter) has been increased by 12% above that previously considered to be within the Long Term Acceptance Rate for land stability.
- Land that has a history of saturation during winter and that was previously excluded is now included and has not been geotechnically assessed.
- The treated wastewater is to be stored in huge agricultural tanks in an area that will be subject to 50,000m3 of earthworks to create flat platforms.
- Irrigation is to take place close to the tank platforms, both above and below.

- This is despite the Geotechnical report[1] attached to the application warning that soils on the property:
    - ***"are extremely susceptible to changes in moisture content, with minimal increases sufficient to significantly reduce shear strength properties,"*** and,
    - ***"There are many forms of slope instability exhibited by loess deposits, however in Banks Peninsula these are primarily tunnel gullying and mass movement which often occur following periods of high rainfall or other increases in soil moisture,"*** and,
    - ***"care should be taken not to place the tanks close to the edges of gullies or to the top of the southern forested slope to avoid loading the heads of potentially unstable slopes"***
- All of the land to be irrigated is now in Robinsons Bay, meaning all the risks are concentrated into our community

In the past few days we have learnt that the application is based upon underestimated wastewater flow volumes, and therefore either much more storage will be needed, or the system is likely to overflow in wet winters, with such overflows potentially lasting for days or weeks. We also understand that the wastewater volumes and storage modelling do not include any margin for withholding irrigation if the land is saturated, and have not taken into account the 2023 July heavy rainfall event.

We have also learnt that Council is now considering using Robinsons Bay for the storage and irrigation of treated wastewater from the Duvauchelle scheme as well as Akaroa wastewater, because the treated wastewater is not sufficiently safe to irrigate on the Duvauchelle golf course. Furthermore, the Akaroa wastewater may bypass some treatment processes at times when flows exceed the capacity of the treatment plant and its raw sewage buffer. These bypass flows would then come through to Robinsons Bay for irrigation.

Over the past few years since the Council began searching for a solution on how to dispose of wastewater on the Peninsula's steep, slip-prone land, the impacts of the changing climate have been felt around the world, across New Zealand and on Banks Peninsula. In December 2021 a huge storm caused many massive slips on both open farmland and in heavily forested Hinewai Reserve. In July 2022 and July 2023 intense and prolonged rainfall was experienced. In Hawkes Bay huge water tanks cascaded down hills as slopes gave way in the unprecedented rain.

All of these matters taken together present an absolutely unacceptable level of risk to the community of Robinsons Bay, both in the short term if it were to experience slips or the collapse of the tank platform, and in the long term if there is persistent nutrient run-off to the stream and health risks to the community. The Council has not:

- produced an Assessment of Environmental Effects stating how it will deal with the overflows resulting from inadequate storage, and whether management methods include discharge in Robinsons Bay.
- included any form of Plan B on how the system would continue to operate if any of the land earmarked for irrigation proves unsuitable or experiences slips.
- provided a plan on how it will staff and manage the irrigation fields and storage.

[1] ATWIS Consent Application Appendix Q Geotechnical Desktop Study and Preliminary Investigations, p13-14

The anticipated cost of the Akaroa Wastewater System in the LTP is now $93.5 million on top of the $13.9 million already spent. The Duvauchelle System is budgeted in the LTP at $18 million. These are hugely expensive projects for the small communities they serve, and will cost even more now that the wastewater volumes are larger.

Both schemes are clearly deeply flawed – the one having grossly underestimated volumes and the other unable to irrigate the golf course (previously promoted as a community benefit).

We submit that after 9 years it is time for the Council to draw a line under its attempts to find a land-based solution, and return to the less expensive and more resilient harbour outfall solution it proposed in 2015, potentially with a longer pipe. Despite best efforts, it has not proved feasible, affordable or safe to develop year-round land-based irrigation for wastewater in the Akaroa Harbour area. No further funds should be spent on these projects in their current form, and the Council should instead focus its funds on repairing the sewer networks to reduce storm water infiltration, providing the highest standard of modern treatment, and enabling re-use at times when there are water shortages in these communities. Taken together these measures would provide the greatest resilience for the future and represent a prudent investment of funds.

Lee Robinson

Chair, Robinsons Bay Ratepayers and Residents Association

3984

[redacted]

April 21, 2024

Submission to Christchurch City Council Long Term Plan 2024

I wish to be heard in support of my submission

My submission refers to the projects
596 WW Akaroa Reclaimed Water Treatment & Reuse Scheme
2214 WW Duvauchelle Treatment and Disposal Renewal

I do not support the funding allocated in the Long Term Plan draft to either of these projects, both of which aim to irrigate treated wastewater to land rather than dispose of it to Akaroa Harbour.

The Council has spent many years and large sums trying to find a solution to the disposing of the wastewater from the Akaroa and Duvauchelle communities to land. Despite this, workable solutions have yet to be found. The capital costs of the flawed solutions currently proposed are already astronomical, with $93.5 million allocated to the Akaroa scheme and $18 million for Duvauchelle

It has now been disclosed in an update report from Beca Ltd that the Akaroa scheme set out in the Consent application has been based on incorrect flow data and is undersized. The scheme components already consented in 2015 are also undersized as data from a faulty flow meter was used in their design. Additional land has already had to be purchased near the proposed new treatment plant site, to house a raw wastewater buffer storage tank for times when the plant cannot cope. Now it appears the proposed tank is too small, as Beca report that the Council is considering treatment *bypass* at times of heavy flows.

The Duvauchelle scheme was promoted to the public as a re-use scheme where highly treated wastewater would be used to irrigate the golf course. However, the Council has recently informed the Community Board that the risks associated with irrigating the wastewater onto the golf course would result in operating conditions too difficult and expensive to manage, and further that it now seeks to decommission the Duvauchelle treatment plant and instead pump the raw wastewater to Akaroa and store the treated wastewater at Robinsons Bay. It is therefore unlikely that either of these schemes could proceed without further land acquisition, adding to the capital cost and taking years.

Other submissions will have covered the risks, environmental effects, risks to public health and lack of climate resilience inherent in the flawed Akaroa (and by implication if it is combined, Duvauchelle) scheme.

I submit that in addition to these issues the Council needs to give careful scrutiny to the **operating** costs of the complex new wastewater systems proposed as they are likely to be much higher than the current operating costs and therefore have a direct impact on annual rates.

The current systems are simple – largely gravity fed, with treated wastewater flowing out to the harbour. The proposed systems for which capital (albeit insufficient) has been allocated in the LTP would be much more expensive to operate, but these additional operating costs have not been set out in the LTP, have not been disclosed to the public, and do not appear to have been examined by Councillors trying to keep rate increases in check. The additional expenses would come from the costs of pumping huge quantities of water up steep hills, and from the expert staff that would be needed to manage the irrigation. To avoid risks such as ponding, run-off and nutrient pollution of streams, staff will need to keep a close eye on the irrigation over large areas of ground on a daily basis, shifting it around from block to block to ensure no area gets overwatered, and to match to weather and ground conditions. At the same time huge lengths of pipes and drippers underneath a

dense canopy of kanuka will need to be checked and maintained to ensure drippers have not become blocked. Pest and weed control will need to be regularly carried out on the land.

It has become apparent over the past few years that the Three Waters branch operating the current Akaroa water and wastewater systems is under-resourced and struggling to manage the relatively simple systems in place now. Hence major issues have occurred, which have in turn triggered yet more unforeseen expense. Failing to test flow meters to ensure they are working, even at a time when a new wastewater system has been being designed, has meant that since 2015 the Council has put forward five different wastewater schemes for Akaroa all of which have been undersized, and masked the extent of infiltration into the wastewater network. It has only recently been discovered that the drinking water plant has been operating outside of its design parameters for years, contributing to excessive amounts of retentate to the wastewater stream – a problem to which a solution has not been found. The most recent report from Beca Ltd includes the shocking information that 78% of the water flowing into the Aylmers reservoir was overflowing out again, and this at a time when potable water is being trucked to Duvauchelle at vast cost because its new water supply has failed.

How, therefore, does the Council anticipate that it could possibly afford to resource and operate the much more complex land-based wastewater irrigation schemes, even presuming workable solutions can be found through much further capital expense?

I submit that the Council has now investigated alternatives to harbour disposal to the fullest extent possible, and as it has not been able to find workable or affordable solutions to either, it should now revert to its 2015 position that land based disposal is not possible on the steep, slip prone Peninsula terrain and apply for a continued discharge to the harbour instead. The **capital and operating costs** of land irrigation are absolutely beyond what the Council can afford and continuing to pursue the land based disposal of wastewater places an unacceptable burden on ratepayers. The LTP funding for items 596 and 2214 should be withdrawn, and work to further land irrigation cease. Implementing simpler and cheaper harbour outfall solutions would enable the Council to repurpose funds into dealing with the pressing issues of repairing the sewage network to prevent leaching to beaches and waterways, to ensuring the treatment is of the highest possible standard and to find ways to genuinely re-use wastewater where it is most needed – alleviating summer water shortages and water restrictions.

2795

Christchurch City Council Long Term Plan

Name: Brent Martin

[redacted]

I object to line item 596, Akaroa Reclaimed Water Treatment and Reuse scheme.

I object to the Council spending ratepayer funds on this scheme because:

1. The capital cost of $107 million ($93.5 million in the LTP plus $13.5 million already spent) equates to over $100,000 per connection for Akaroa's less than 1000 connections, which is ***poor value for money***.

2. The fundamental driver for this project is to move the wastewater treatment plant from Takapūneke, and to remove wastewater flows from the harbour. Whilst the proposed scheme achieves the first objective, it fails to meet the second because, as outlined in the latest report from engineers Beca Limited[1], the large levels of inflow and infiltration (caused by leaks that allow storm water to enter the sewerage network, as well as allowing raw sewage to leak out into stormwater) mean the system as designed will not always be able to cope with the highly variable volume of water, leading to treated sewage overflows into Childrens Bay. Further, the pump delivering the raw wastewater to the treatment plant at the top of Old Coach Rd may also lack capacity during very wet periods, resulting in *raw* sewage overflows into Childrens Bay. It is difficult to see how a system whose design results in an ***increase in raw sewage overflows*** can be said to meet the cultural objective of avoiding mixing human waste with the waters of the harbour.

3. The current wastewater treatment plant discharges treated wastewater more than 100m offshore, and the originally proposed new harbour outfall would have discharged much further out, in deeper water near the middle of the harbour, where it would be immediately diluted into a large volume of water and then dispersed on the outgoing tide. In contrast, it is now clear that the currently proposed system would frequently discharge both treated and raw sewage into the Grehan Stream, where it would then drain into the shallows at Childrens Bay, a recreational area. Whereas the original new harbour outfall proposal was assessed and found to have minimal environmental and health impacts, due in large part to the dispersal that occurs in the deep part of the harbour, no such assessment of the new proposal has been conducted, but it is almost certain that releasing treated and raw wastewater into Grehan Stream will have both environmental and health impacts, meaning the new system is ***worse for the health of the harbour***, not better.

4. The Council states it is committed to climate change resilience. The new wastewater scheme contains several capacity limits that are projected to be exceeded. We are already witnessing how climate change is causing an increase in the frequency and severity of storms and extreme rainfall events. Because of the high levels of inflow and infiltration caused by Akaroa's leaking wastewater pipes and the fixed capacity of the proposed system, it will be ***more vulnerable to climate change*** than the current system.

5. The Council has ***no mandate to build the proposed scheme***. In previous consultations the public roundly rejected both any form of discharge at the shoreline, and the bypassing of treatment stages when wastewater flows exceed the treatment plant's ability to process them. The latest Beca report suggests both of these will be necessary to keep within design limits. To proceed with the current proposal Council would need to

[1] Akaroa Wastewater Scheme Design Flow Basis Update Report, Beca Limited 8 April 2024

communicate these and other changes to the public so that they can make an informed decision about whether or not this is acceptable.

6. In summary, the proposed Akaroa Reclaimed Water Treatment and Reuse scheme ***fails to meet its objectives*** except for the removal of the current treatment plant from Takapūneke, and it is ***reckless to spend $107 million on an inferior system*** to the one we currently have. It is also ***unethical to proceed with a system that is materially different to what the public were consulted on***.

I request that the Council:

1. Abandon the current proposal on the grounds that attempting to dispose of all of Akaroa's wastewater to land is prohibitively expensive, high risk and extremely difficult to achieve given the state of Akaroa's wastewater network and the challenges of irrigating to land on the peninsula, and

2. Reallocate funds to fix Akaroa's leaking wastewater network such that stormwater infiltration is drastically reduced and raw sewage leakage is minimised, and

3. Design and build a new system based on the reduced flows (from fixing the pipe network) that is less expensive and does not contain capacity limits, including retaining some form of harbour outfall to cope with the variability of wastewater volumes in a manner that does not risk the environment and human health.

2256

Environment Canterbury Regional Council
Kaunihera Taiao ki Waitaha

Customer Services
P. 03 353 9007 or 0800 324 636
200 Tuam Street
PO Box 345
Christchurch 8140
E. ecinfo@ecan.govt.nz
www.ecan.govt.nz

18 April 2024

Mayor Phil Mauger
Christchurch City Council
PO Box 237
Christchurch 8140

Kia ora Phil,

Canterbury Regional Council welcomes the opportunity to make a submission on your draft Long-Term Plan 2024-34.

As a regional council, ahead of developing our own long-term plan we refined the council's strategic direction. Our focus is on accelerating regeneration of the natural environment, enabling improved water and land use outcomes, and empowering communities to ensure they are resilient and prepared. Also important to us is championing safe, reliable, multi-modal transport choices, including a commitment to providing modern, affordable public transport services that gives our communities choice as urban areas grow. We recognise that strong action is needed to address climate change for the benefit of current and future generations, and our Ngāi Tahu partnership is central to all of our work.

We are focusing on the areas we are responsible for: Environmental Regulation and Protection, Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards, and Public Transport, and we will provide comment on your long-term plan in that context.

While we focus on our core role, we recognise the importance of a collaborative, joined-up approach from the region's councils in a number of areas. We look forward to continuing to work together through established channels to advance shared aspirations for our communities.

Feedback on your Long-Term Plan 2024-34

Public transport

We support the proposed $101 million investment on improving public transport infrastructure. We would urge you to commit to a timing of the improvement programme which aligns with delivery of the approved service improvements through the PT Futures investment programme (PT Futures). The Greater Christchurch Partnership agreed an accelerated delivery of PT Futures, with completion of the foundations (focused on the core routes) by 2027 and completion of the whole programme by 2031. As a result of this agreement, Environment Canterbury has included the acceleration of service improvements in two of the three options provided to our communities through our Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-34, and has proposed substantial rates increases to fund these improvements.

We would welcome further information on Christchurch City Council's programme for Public Transport infrastructure and alignment with 'PT Futures', in particular, an assurance that work on infrastructure will be aligned with service improvements

delivered by Environment Canterbury, focused initially on the core network, and connecting key activity centres. This is important as we work together to support public transport needs with continuing population growth and increased public transport patronage in Greater Christchurch.

We note that it is unclear in your LTP what projects are under the PT Futures investment programme and this is impacting the ability of New Zealand Transport Agency, through the Regional Land Transport Plan, to easily identify the whole PT Futures improvement programme across partners.

We also note that Delivery Package – Public Transport Stops, Shelters & Seating Installation has funding limited to two years. As this forms part of the continuous work programme, it should also have an ongoing budget. This ongoing work sits outside the improvements programme, for example PT Futures.

In addition to public transport, we also support further investment in walking and cycling infrastructure to support mode shift and decarbonisation of the transport system.

Environmental regulation and protection

We support Christchurch City Council's continued investment in infrastructure for reticulated wastewater treatment and disposal systems and stormwater drainage systems across the City, and would urge you to continue to plan strategically for development and increasing population density. This will require investment in new infrastructure and the maintenance and upgrading of existing drinking water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure to ensure compliance with national standards and resource consents, reduce the environmental impacts and respond to the impacts of climate events.

We ask Council to consider providing wastewater reticulation to additional settlements to reduce current water quality impacts from on-site wastewater systems. We recommend consideration of reticulated wastewater services to the Little River and Birdlings Flat communities and extending the sewer line from Diamond Harbour to cover the Purau community.

We also encourage you to continue to work to address ongoing issues with Council assets for wastewater treatment infrastructure and organics processing in the east of the city, and will continue to work with you as you work to improve compliance and meet community expectations regarding management of odour.

We acknowledge our shared involvement in co-governance arrangements for Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere and Whakaraupō/Lyttleton Harbour. Through the Whakaora Te Waihora and Whaka-ora Healthy harbour work programmes, we are delivering on our shared objectives and we look forward to continuing to work collaboratively on these and other work programmes that will protect and enhance biodiversity and cultural values.

Community preparedness and response to hazards

With respect to your specific consultation options:

Option to accelerate adaptation planning

We support accelerating adaption efforts for the most at-risk communities in the district.

Option to create a Climate Resilience Fund

We support a Climate Resilience Fund.

We would like to acknowledge the experience, expertise and time your staff and elected members have committed to the Canterbury Climate Change Working group and Councillor Reference Group under the Canterbury Mayoral Forum. Your Council's contribution in the coming years will be important as implementation of the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan begins. As Canterbury councils we will have to increase our efficiency and effectiveness as we respond to climate change, and work together on building community resilience to natural hazards.

Canterbury Regional Forums

We really appreciate your contribution and commitment to working alongside Mayoral Forum colleagues for the benefit of Canterbury and its communities. The Canterbury Mayoral Forum, and the regional forums and working groups that support it, provide valuable mechanisms for local government in Canterbury and are a key means of demonstrating a strong and unified voice on the priority issues for our region. The value of this strong and unified voice cannot be underestimated. We look forward to continuing to work with your Council as we implement the Canterbury Regional Forums' work programmes, particularly the *Mayoral Forum's Plan for Canterbury,* over the remainder of this local government term.

Greater Christchurch Partnership

We value the collaborative relationship with you under the Greater Christchurch to address the strategic opportunities and challenges facing the sub-region. This includes the recent focus of the Partnership to develop the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan – a shared blueprint for how the sub-region will grow and change over the next 30 years and beyond, and remain an attractive place to live, learn, work, visit and invest. There is the opportunity for us through this Long-Term Plan to begin to deliver on the Spatial Plan, and in doing so, deliver on our communities' aspirations for the future of Greater Christchurch and the places within it.

Canterbury Regional Transport Committee

We thank you for your continued support and contribution to the work of the Canterbury Regional Transport Committee. This includes the Committee's recent focus on preparing the Canterbury Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) 2024-34. Investment is planned to almost double over the next decade in the region's land transport network. This highlights the significant investment that central and local government need to

make to create an innovative, resilient and low emission transport system that helps Canterbury thrive for generations.

Emergency management

As a regional council and the administrating authority for the Canterbury Civil Defence Emergency Management Group, we value strong coordination with city and district Councils. Environment Canterbury appreciates the collaborative approach by the region's Territorial Authorities in preparing for, and responding to, Canterbury's extremely active hazard scape.

We do wish to be heard in support of our submission. To arrange a time, or if you have any queries in relation to our submission, please contact Governance@ecan.govt.nz.

Ngā mihi

[redacted]

Peter Scott
Chair

2903

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Anake **Last name:** Goodall

☐ Withhold my details
Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:
The Christchurch Foundation

What is your role in the organisation: Chair

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.
Thu 2 May pm **Fri 3 May pm** **Mon 6 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
The Christchurch Foundation's full submission is included as an attachment.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	TCF - Submission on CCC LTP April 20 2024

2903

The Christchurch Foundation – Submission on CCC's Long Term Plan

This submission is written in the name of The Christchurch Foundation, incorporated in 2017 and actively and generously supported by Council in its early establishment years.

Funding Request

The Christchurch Foundation (TCF) is seeking Council funding of NZ$50,000 p.a. for the following three years to support the operation, outputs and ongoing development of the Foundation and its unique capacity to mobilise additional funds for community-driven initiatives.

Purpose

TCF is acutely aware of the funding pressures on all community organisations, including those such as Council who support those community initiatives. This significant disconnect between available ratepayer-funded resources and ever-growing community needs will only widen; with increasing climatic instability alone imposing greater not-negotiable costs on the rating base.

Community foundations have the capacity to attract significant new resources to the community, with each foundation distribution lightening the funding demands on local governments.

In particular, the year-on-year sustained earnings from capital endowments within foundations have the effect of multiplying many times over the value of the original donation. These funding streams grow over time, and are perpetual.

The specific purpose of this funding request is to accelerate the development of those ongoing donor relationships which will result in ever-increasing financial distributions to community organisations and community-driven initiatives.

Those That Benefit

TCF's role as a service organisation is to support individuals, organisations and causes that improve all aspects of the lives of Christchurch citizens, over a multi-generational timeframe. Like other Community Foundations nationally, it utilises regular 'Vital Signs' surveys to understand, and remain accountable to, community aspirations.

The destination of distributions is ultimately a function of community-identified priorities, the preferences of the Foundation's donors and the amount of discretionary distributable funding the Foundation has at its disposal.

Organisational, Operational and Environmental Contexts

TCF is transitioning from its initial 'establishment' phase to a second-generation organisation, with the complete refreshment of its board and management team now completed. Induction, onboarding and strategic planning initiatives are proceeding apace, along with a review of all existing organisational arrangements, systems and processes. It is TCF board's intention that this internal 'transitional reset' workstream will be largely complete by the beginning of our new financial year on July 1st, 2024.

In its establishment phase, TCF concentrated principally on the immediate "passing through" of certain funds received to the recipient organisations nominated by its donors (e.g. ~$14M to the victims of the mosque attack, ~$0.5M to the Cathedral, and ~$1.8M from TSB for Tūranga). In each case TCF took no fee in the spirit of the circumstances prevailing at the time. A direct result of this approach, however, is that TCF now has very few reserves with which to develop the donor relationships that will accelerate the attraction of new funds into the community.

Achieving financial sustainability in the shortest possible time is the new board's principal focus, along with starting to build an endowment capital base so that the Foundation can be a net contributor to the public good causes identified from time to time by local residents and donors.

Given the radically interdependent nature of the challenges in the region's social, cultural and environmental ecosystems, we are seeing an increased need for the current inadequate resources to be increasingly deployed in intentional collaboration with other civic, philanthropic and community-led institutions with mandates in these societal spaces.

The Foundation's new board is already actively engaged with neighbouring Community Foundations, the Community Foundations Aotearoa New Zealand (CFANZ) national network and secretariat, individuals with relevant experience and expertise in related areas, as well as a range of potential recipient organisations to discuss wider coordination and collaboration opportunities.

Community foundations are uniquely placed to assist in building these collaborative, enabling, and regionally-focussed relationships; augmenting the efforts and contributions of institutions such as Council itself.

Conclusion

This funding support will enable TCF to more rapidly advance its capital aggregation, community connection, and funding distribution initiatives; significantly accelerating its capacity to deliver material, additional community benefit to Christchurch residents.

In particular, TCF is committed to achieving the multiplying effect that dedicated community-focussed endowment funds are uniquely able to provide.

Thank you for the opportunity to make this submission.

We wish to expressly acknowledge [redacted], other Council staff, and individual Councillors for their assistance in better understanding how The Christchurch Foundation might uniquely add multi-generational value to the people and place that is Ōtautahi Christchurch.

Mihi kau ana,

Dr Anake Goodall

Chair, The Christchurch Foundation
April 20, 2024

2784

FEEDBACK ON THE

DRAFT LONG TERM PLAN

2024 - 2034

From:
Te Whare Roimata Trust
274 Gloucester Street
P O Box 32129
Linwood
Christchurch 8011

Contact:
Jenny Smith
Co-ordinator
Te Whare Roimata Trust
[redacted]

This submission comes from Te Whare Roimata Trust, a long established community development organisation which has worked alongside the people of the Inner City East / Linwood West neighbourhood for thirty plus years.

We are very aware of the changing consequences the Canterbury Earthquake sequence has had on this old established community – not just the physical damage to the built environment but also the social impact to the affordable private rental housing stock which has long been a feature of this part of the neighbourhood.

We recognise that Otautahi/Christchurch is growing and appreciate that there is a need to contain and curtail urban sprawl. How we do this in a way that supports the Council's strategic framework of 2024 – 2034 and its guide vision as a place of opportunity for all is the subject of our submission – particularly in ensuring the city is a collaborative, confident city where all residents can actively participate in community life and have a strong sense of belonging and identity, especially if we are to be an inclusive and equitable city.

We are acutely aware that the Inner City East Linwood West neighbourhood has long been a marginalised neighbourhood, rated 8-10 on the NZ Social Deprivation Index (most vulnerable). Since early European Settlement these neighbourhoods have been home to the city's poor, especially post-war. Here low income single people, couples and sole parent families with one or two children have been housed in low cost private rental housing.

This unique housing role has not been easily found elsewhere in other parts of the city. The neighbourhood is also home to a number of social service agencies, many strategically located to be close to the people they support. The largest, and most known, is the Christchurch City Mission.

Post-quake much of this affordable housing has been replaced by housing targeted at high income earners resulting in the displacement of the traditional dwellers. The displacement effect has seen people holed up in temporary accommodation - often in lodges on the outskirts of the city, or local backpackers, while others have become homeless. This has had a damaging impact on support networks and undermined the strong sense of community that this neighbourhood has long been known for.

While we recognise the need for the city to grow upwards to accommodate growth, we strongly advocate that housing intensification must be done well if we are to avoid the destruction of an already established neighbourhood with a strong sense of community. This is to ensure all can thrive and have equitable access to housing not just high income earners, and as well the opportunities to participate and belong. We firmly believe this will require an interventionist approach to the District Plan rather than the current hands-off, market-led approach currently favoured under the NPS-UD. This will require prioritising the needs of traditional low-income dwellers so they too can thrive and contribute.

We refer you to the Inner City East / Linwood Revitalisation Plan 2021 prepared by the Inner City East/Linwood Revitalisation Working Group undertaken in partnership between the Christchurch City Council, Te Whare Roimata Trust and the local community.

In Te Whare Roimata's submission on Plan Change 14 we strongly advocated for the need for Special Character Areas to be created in areas like the Inner City East / Linwood West where there is a high proportion of Naturally Occurring Affordable Housing. These Special Character Areas need to be considered as a Qualifying Matter, enabling the Council to have a range of regulatory options and non-statutory planning supports such as affordable housing targets and rates rebates. We believe the District Plan would be strengthened by the adoption of these planning tools.

We are heartened to see an emphasis placed on healthy, green neighbourhoods and strongly urge the council to promote the increase in tree canopy cover in the ICE/Linwood West neighbourhood to avoid the heat islands which currently exist. Likewise, we advocate the need for greater greenspace and the development of pocket parks with the possibility of community gardens. We also advocate the need for greater greenspace in the new housing developments, improvements in existing play spaces, and greater connection to the Otakaro/Avon River corridor for the NE neighbourhoods of the Inner City East and for a safety lens to be applied when creating open spaces.

While there is currently public transport available on Gloucester Street and Hereford Street, public transport in this neighbourhood has traditionally been a means of connecting the suburbs with the Central City. Little thought has gone into the transport needs of the Inner City East. We believe there is a need for public transport to be made available in and around the Inner City East which will be become more pressing as the SE Central City area develops. We strongly advocate the need to explore and develop demand responsive transport solutions as well as looking at other options for older and less mobile people.

In light of the major changes occurring in the Central City, but more particularly the Inner City East neighbourhood, we believe there is a need for local and central government investment in supporting and facilitating this transition at a community level. The potential for conflict is very real as the old gives way to the new. New dwellers in rental housing are not, for a variety of reasons, heavily invested in their community and many are time poor. The expectation that a mixed community will initiate the development of a strong sense of community is unrealistic given the level of diversity and the tensions occurring between old and new dwellers. Therefore, there is a need to look at providing resources to fund community development workers to work alongside residents to help facilitate neighbourhood-led initiatives.

We note that with the projected growth in the Central City there will also be the need for the development of new schools to meet growing population demands. We are aware that Christchurch East School's roll continues to grow and soon will reach capacity. We wonder what thought has gone into planning for meeting the educational needs of school children in the

expanding population of the South East Central City neighbourhoods and whether there isn't a need to do so.

In addition to our focus on the Inner City East/Linwood community we support:

Changes to rates remissions for Charities, and no further reduction to existing and continued work on climate resilience and adaption, while opposing proposed changes to the city vacant differential rating to now include suburban centres.
We would also strongly advocate for increased funding to the community.

We thank you for this opportunity of offering feedback on the Draft Long Term Plan and request the opportunity to speak to our submission.

Jenny Smith
Community Development Co-ordinator
Te Whare Roimata Trust

2617

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from Moore, Graeme

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 18/04/2024
First name: Graeme **Last name:** Moore

What is your role in the organisation:

[redacted]

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

- [x] Yes
- [ ] I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Fri 10 May pm

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

1.5.3

What do you think of our proposal to dispose of other Council-owned properties which includes former Residential Red Zone Port Hills properties?

I live at [redacted] and wish to make a submission on the proposed sale of the sections in Searidge Lane. The land adjacent to [redacted] in Searidge Lane was red zoned due to repeated cliff collapse during the Christchurch earthquakes sequence. Following detailed engineering assessment by a variety of professionals the occupants at the time were told nobody would ever be able to build there again due to the ongoing risks of cliff collapse and were told to leave. Some property owners tried to retain their sites but were unable to do this because of the actual risk. I have asked the [redacted]CCC to provide the detailed Engineering reports that either rebut the original reports conclusions or provides the solutions for removing the risk of 100 meter high, near vertical cliffs collapsing. The reports have not been made available at the time of writing my submission. I am happy to update my submission once these reports are received. I note any rebuttal of the original reports will cause issues for the previous landowners and any remediation would need to apply to the whole cliff face at the very least along the boundary of the sections and most likely beyond the boundaries so a collapse in an adjacent area will not pull the cliffs down that are on the section boundaries. It is a little bit difficult to get a good view of the adjacent

2617

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from Moore, Graeme

cliffs themselves and the condition they are in, but there is some drone footage available along with photos of the dust clouds following the collapses and plans showing the position of current cracks. The cliffs at Peacocks Gallop are more easily viewable and give an approximation of the Whitewash Head cliffs situation although they are not as high. They may also provide a guide to the cost of remediation, although there will be a need to remember the Whitewash Head cliffs are only accessible by sea at the bottom. The comments I have submitted are against the background of trying to predict the magnitude and timing of any future earthquake. While we are generally aware we are due for an Alpine Fault event we are not aware of any other substantial predictions at this stage. I do note the recent earthquakes in places like New York where they have very limited experiences of earthquakes and Taiwan where they are more used to earthquakes but still suffer loss of life. 4 Searidge Lane is on the cliff side [redacted] and is listed for potential sale. One of the reasons I am interested in the Engineering reports is that there is a substantial crack within the Northeast corner of the number 4 property which I have photos of, and I wonder why this section would ever be considered suitable for sale? I am concerned as a rate payer that by confirming these sections for sale the Council will be creating a considerable liability for current and future generations of rate payers. Once a decision is made to sell them what control over remediation or any other work will be implemented and what contribution will the Council make to remediation work of adjacent areas? In summary I am opposed to the sale of the sections in Searidge Lane and am happy to appear in person to speak to my concerns and answer any questions.

Future feedback

1.6.2

For future feedback about our services and issues impacting Christchurch residents, do you consent to us holding your email address and the demographic information that you have provided?

We comply with the Privacy Act 2020. If you say yes, we will use the information for the sole purpose of contacting you about future feedback about ou services and other issues impacting Christchurch residents.

Yes.

Name
Picture1.jpg
Picture2.jpg
Picture3.jpg


HELICAM PRO



2617



3923

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Nina **Last name:** Oberg Humphries

☐ Withhold my details
Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Tagata Moana Trust

What is your role in the organisation: Taula-

Director

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Fri 10 May pm

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
This sounds reasonable however there is no place in the long term plan that specifies the place of Pacific Peoples living in Christchurch

Average rates - multiple-choice
Yes

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Accelerate work on some projects and programmes, with a focus on balancing the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations (e.g. spending more on climate change adaptation, boost the funding for major events).

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments
The establishment of a Pacific Arts and Excellence center is needed to fulfill the growing needs of Christchurch's

3923

Pacific community.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	Dear Christchurch City Council, We, as members of the Pacific community of Christchurch, Otautahi, are collectively advocating for the inclusion of a Pacific Cultural and Excellence Centre in the

2773

DSU
19 APR

Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera

Submission form

OUR DRAFT LONG TERM PLAN 2024–2034

We'd like your feedback on the Draft Long Term Plan 2024–34 and the matters we have raised in our Consultation Document. **Tell us what you think by Sunday 21 April 2024.**

[redacted]

Your details

We require your contact details as part of your feedback – it also means we can keep you updated throughout the process. Your feedback, name and contact details are given to the mayor and councillors to help them make a decision.

Your responses, with names only, go online when the decision meeting agenda is available on our website.

If requested, responses, names and contact details are made available to the public, as required by the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

If there are good reasons why your details and/or feedback should be kept confidential, please contact our Engagement Manager on 03 941 8999 or 0800 800 169 (Banks Peninsula).

First name* Thomas
Last name* Healey
Email* [redacted]
Street name and number* [redacted]
Suburb
Town/City
Postcode

*Name required, plus **either** email **or** street name and number

☑ I would like to speak to the Council about my feedback.
Please provide a phone number so we can arrange a speaking time:

If you are responding on behalf of a recognised organisation, please provide:

Name of organisation

Your role

Christchurch City Council

2773

What matters most?

Our overarching proposal is to focus on a deliverable capital programme that helps drive our city forward, with particular investment in roads and transport infrastructure and in protecting and upgrading our water networks. We're borrowing for new projects that have long-term value and ensuring that the debt repayments are spread fairly across the generations of ratepayers who will benefit from them. We're maintaining enough financial flexibility to be able to handle unplanned events, and we're finding permanent efficiencies in our day-to-day spending.

Overall, have we got the balance right?

no

Rates

Given that both the Council and residents are facing significant financial challenges, **should we be maintaining our existing levels of service and level of investment in our core infrastructure and facilities,** which will mean a proposed average rates increase of 13.24% across all ratepayers and an average residential rate increase of 12.4%?

☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ Don't know

Comments:

We're proposing some changes to how we rate, including changes to the city vacant differential, rating visitor accommodation in a residential unit as a business, and changes to our rates postponement and remissions for charities policies.

Do you have any comments on our proposed changes to how we rate?

Fees and Charges

Do you have any comments on our proposed changes to fees and charges (e.g. our proposal to introduce parking charges at key parks)?

2773

Operational spending

Operational spending funds the day to day services that the Council provides. Our operational spending is funded mainly through rates and therefore has a direct impact on the level of rates we charge. Everything we build, own and provide requires people to get the work done. For example, ongoing costs to operate a library, or to service our parks and waterways, includes staff salaries and maintenance and running costs, such as electricity and insurance.

Are we prioritising the right things?

☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ Don't know

Comments:

Capital programme

In this Draft LTP we have focused on developing a deliverable capital programme.

We're proposing to spend the $6.5 billion over the next 10 years across a range of activities, including some key areas that you've told us are important through our residents' surveys, and our early engagement on the Draft LTP:

- $2.7 billion on three waters (drinking water, wastewater and stormwater) (31.5%)
- $1.6 billion on transport (24.9%)
- $870 million on parks, heritage & the coastal environment (13.4%)
- $286 million on Te Kaha (4.41%)
- $140 million on libraries (2.16%)
- $137 million on solid waste and resource recovery (2.11%)

Are we prioritising the right things?

☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ Don't know

Comments:

Is there anything that you would like to tell us about our proposed specific aspects of our capital spend or capital programme?

2773

Additional opportunity and options to our main proposal

We're working hard to reduce the impact of rates rises on residents while ensuring that Christchurch and Banks Peninsula continue to be great places to live. To do this we have had to balance the impact of rates rises with the investment needed to care for our city and assets. However, there are some additional things that we could do that would accelerate work on some projects and programmes, or we could continue to explore ways to bring down our proposed rates increases.

Which of the following do you think should be our focus for the 2024–2034 Long Term Plan?

- ☐ **Deliver what we have proposed in the Draft Long Term Plan** (e.g. maintain existing levels of service and invest in our core infrastructure and facilities that keep Christchurch and Banks Peninsula running).
- ☑ **Explore other ways to bring down our proposed rates increases across the Draft LTP** (e.g. reduce or change some of the services we provide, review our grants funding, increasing fees and charges for some services).
- ☐ **Accelerate work on some projects and programmes, with a focus on balancing the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations** (e.g. spending more on climate change adaptation, boost the funding for major events).
- ☐ **Don't know.**

Additional savings and efficiencies

Are there any areas where you feel we should be reviewing the services we provide to reduce our costs throughout the LTP 2024–2034?

Major event bid funding

Should we leave bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the Draft LTP, as proposed? Or should we increase the bid funding?

- ☐ **Leave the bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the Draft LTP, as proposed.** This expenditure is included in the proposed rates increase. While it may not have an impact on rates, it could have implications for our ability to attract major and business events in the short term.
- ☐ **Increase the bid funding.** This means we will be able to continue to attract new major international sports, business and music events, but would also mean an additional rates increase of 0.42% in year one of the LTP, 0.04% in year two, and 0.14% in year three.

Do you have any comments on the additional event bid funding proposal?

2773

More investment in adapting to climate change

Do you think we should bring forward to 2024/25 the additional $1.8 million spend currently proposed to commence in 2027/28, to accelerate how we address climate risks? The early investment would bring forward a rates increase of 0.29% to 2024/25 from 2027/28.

- [ ] Yes – bring $1.8 million forward.
- [x] No – don't bring $1.8 million forward.
- [ ] Don't know – not sure if we should bring $1.8 million forward.

Should we create a Climate Resilience Fund to set aside funds now to manage future necessary changes to Council assets, including roads, water systems, and buildings, in alignment with our adaptation plans? Implementing this fund would result in a rates increase of 0.25% per annum over the LTP period. How this fund would be established, managed and governed, and the criteria of how the fund will be used, all require further work. As part of that process there will be further opportunity for residents to have their say.

- [ ] Yes – create a Climate Resilience Fund.
- [x] No – don't create a Climate Resilience Fund.
- [ ] Don't know – not sure if we should create a Climate Resilience Fund.

Do you have any comments on our additional proposals to invest more in adapting to climate change?

Our Community Outcomes and Priorities

Our LTP is guided by the Council's Strategic Framework 2024–34 – it's the cornerstone for our long term vision, steering how we dedicate our energy and resources. Our community outcomes and priorities have shaped all our proposals in this Draft LTP ensuring that every initiative, project, and effort resonates with our commitment to build a thriving, inclusive, and sustainable city for all.

Do you have any thoughts on our vision, community outcomes and strategic priorities?

no

2773

Potential disposal of Council-owned properties

What do you think of our proposal to start formal processes to dispose of five Council-owned properties?

we need to keep our assest and allow more community gardens use of these lands

What do you think of our proposal to dispose of other Council-owned properties which includes former Residential Red Zone Port Hills properties?

stapid

What do you think of our proposal to gift Yaldhurst Memorial Hall to the Yaldhurst Rural Residents' Association?

good

Anything else?

Is there anything else that you would like to tell us about the Draft Long Term Plan 2024–2034?

I would like to Discuss this in person
Thank you

Thank you for your submission.

2843

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Peter **Last name:** Rough

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Lyttelton Historical Museum Society Inc

What is your role in the organisation:

President

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Wed 8 May am **Thu 9 May**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments

I would appreciate it if Council recognised the proposed Te Ūaka Lyttelton Museum in the Long Term Plan and considered contributing funds for its construction and consider ongoing support, which could include financial assistance for operating costs of the facility

Attached Documents

Link	File
	Submission to CCC re Long Term Plan
	Te Uaka The Lyttelton Museum_

Submission to:

Christchurch City Council regarding draft 2024-2034 Long Term Plan

From:

Peter Rough, President, Lyttelton Historical Museum Society Inc

What we would like Council to consider

The Society would like Council to recognise the proposed Te Ūaka Lyttelton Museum in the Long Term Plan and consider contributing funds for its construction. The new museum is to to be located at 33/35 London Street, Lyttelton - a site gifted to the Society by Council in December 2015 for the purpose of building a new museum. We suggest a sum, for construction, in the order of $2,000,000 in three to four years' time and, once the new museum has been completed, we would like Council to consider ongoing support, which could include financial assistance for operating costs of the facility.

The Original Museum

Lyttleton Museum was established in 1969 by respected local historian Baden Norris (QSO, NZAM), with help from dedicated volunteers and donors. Council provided space for the museum, initially in the former Shipping Company headquarters and, from 1980, in the Council owned former Merchant Navy Centre building at 2 Gladstone Quay.

In September 2010, a 7.1 magnitude earthquake caused significant damage to the premises, forcing the museum to close for repairs, however an even more destructive 6.3 magnitude earthquake in February 2011 placed the building beyond hope of saving.

The Lyttelton Volunteer Fire Brigade and staff from the Air Force Museum of New Zealand staged emergency recovery operations, rescuing most of the museum's precious collection for safe storage in the Canterbury Cultural Collections Recovery centre at Wigram. The Council's building on Gladstone Quay was demolished in September 2011 leaving the community without its somewhat quirky and much-loved museum, which had a focus on Lyttelton's long-established connections with Antarctica.

Strategic Plan

Based on a survey of the community and a feasibility study Society members agreed that a local museum was important to them and to the Lyttelton community and in 2013 prepared a Strategic Plan, a principal purpose of which was to preserve, present, and interpret the history of Ōhinehou Lyttelton and Te Whakaraupō Lyttelton Harbour for the benefit of the local community and people who visit Lyttelton. Three key projects were identified:

- Recovery and management of the Society's collection
- Engaging with the public
- A new museum

Recovery and Management of the Society's Collection

In the early years following the earthquakes, a grant from the Council and insurance proceeds were used to engage museum professionals to check all items in the collection for earthquake damage, clean, photograph, and fully document the Society's collection, before packaging it for safe storage. A subsequent grant from the Lotteries Commission allowed for the Society's photograph and image collection to be digitised and made available online.

Currently, most of the collection is stored in containers at Wigram while some of the more sensitive items are stored at Iron Mountain (a commercially operated, environmentally controlled, storage facility).

Community Engagement

Keeping the sense of the Lyttelton Museum alive and maintaining a sense of engagement amongst Society members and the wider community was identified in the Strategic Plan. Initiatives have involved establishing a website, which enables the more than 18,000 items in the Society's collection, including objects, photographs, and archival resources, to be viewed online, making our collection 'virtually accessible' to a global audience. The museum has produced numerous 'popup' exhibitions that have been held in various Lyttelton venues. Digital slide shows have been created and installed at community festivals and events, newsletters have been circulated, guided walks have been undertaken around historic sites and, in conjunction with Lyttelton Engineering, a calendar is produced annually using photographs from the collection.

Currently, Te Ūaka Lyttelton Museum is undertaking an editorial partnership with Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke to develop a bicultural narrative based on the Museum Society's digitised collection and the hapū's Taonga Māori collection. This initiative, which received a Manatū Taonga Regeneration Fund 2023 grant, is enabling the development of innovative bicultural solutions for the proposed museum's narratives and exhibitions. The stories will be showcased in a *Te Ūaka Stories* photographic essay print publication in mid-2024.

A New Museum

A bold and innovative design for a state-of-the-art museum with a sustainable design framework, has been prepared for the Society by architects Warren and Mahoney. The purpose of the museum is to provide a place to actively share, celebrate and preserve the taonga and stories of Ōhinehou Lyttelton and Te Whakaraupō Lyttelton Harbour for the benefit of the whole community and its visitors.

The concept of the proposed museum is based on an idea that this museum will collect, hold, and share not simply objects, but stories. The museum and its displays provide an opportunity to create a modern facility with dynamic and interactive displays that can bring the stories of Lyttelton and Whakaraupō to life. The main collection will tell stories in themes including Tangata Whenua, Antarctica, Maritime, Colonial Canterbury, Lyttelton Local, and Lyttelton by Nature. Discussions with Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke revealed that the hapū are keen for the new museum to display some of their taonga and incorporate Ngāi Tahu storytelling about Māori history and traditions associated with Te Whakaraupō.

With an entrance on London Street the building will have a reception area, permanent and temporary exhibition spaces, offices and meeting rooms, storage, and collection work rooms and, on

the uppermost level, an event space that will afford views over the port. The site of the new museum, located at 33/35 London Street next to the Lyttelton Library, will maximise access for locals and visitors and link the collection and stories within to the town, the port, and the natural environment of Whakaraupō.

During design phases Ngati Wheke artist Nathan Pohio gave feedback on design development and a cultural narrative was provide by Ngati Wheke to inform design conversations including designing to support meaningful ceremonies and tikanga for the gifting of taonga to the museum. Features of the exterior architecture that were adapted in response to these conversations were the entry threshold incorporating a ngutu, and the cladding, which was thought of as a woven cloak with a tāniko edging. Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke gifted the name Te Ūaka for the museum, referring to a landing place, a place of arrival or a berthing or mooring place for watercraft.

In March 2023, after a long-drawn-out process, the Society obtained resource consent from Council for the proposed museum.

The Society would like the museum to be open six or seven days per week and for admission to be free. There is international evidence that free admission encourages greater visitation (a key goal) and can also encourage a greater level of donations or spending on merchandise or other services. The Society is aware that securing ongoing operating funding can be more challenging than capital fundraising and acknowledges the need for this to be confirmed before embarking on an ambitious construction project. Initial planning includes the first year of operation and a model for subsequent years to provide a starting point for discussion with potential funders.

Benefits of a New Museum in Lyttelton

Lyttelton has a unique and significant place in the history of Canterbury, New Zealand and Antarctica. The richness of its stories from the land to the sea adds to the special character of the town and is integral to its sense of community and identity. From the ruins of the old building the Society has a vision to create a sustainable new attraction with dynamic and engaging displays and associated programmes that bring the stories of Ōhinehou Lyttelton and Te Whakaraupō Lyttelton Harbour to life. It will be educational, informative, and entertaining to a wide audience, from its community to international visitors.

The Society's collection is a core strength and is valued for being unique, comprehensive, and relevant. The Antarctic collection has international significance and numerous themes of national importance are also represented, including maritime and waterfront history, pre-European history, war, and immigration. Objects that resonate with local social history are also represented and are as diverse as historic furniture and textiles, maritime artifacts, images and written records. The new museum will bring objects together with high quality interpretation and imagery. Objects will also be used to illustrate personal stories that are unique and inspiring, humorous, or poignant to enable visitors to easily connect with and relate to Lyttelton's, and Lyttelton Harbour's, history.

The new museum will play a role in education, in leisure and in tourism. It will encourage visitors to Lyttelton but will be complementary to, rather than competition for, hospitality and retail businesses. Based on visitor numbers from similar sized museums, it is anticipated that more than 10,000 visitors per annum could be expected, which is a similar number to those that used to visit the Timeball Station. School visits and programmes were a frequent occurrence at the original museum and with modern exhibits and programmes to support them will be again.

A market analysis report suggests that the museum could help develop Lyttelton into a mini destination in its own right as it will be a recognised attraction for the township and could cause other facilities and services to be located close to it.

There are references of the need for a new museum throughout the **Lyttelton Master Plan** (prepared by Christchurch City Council, June 2012), but the case is perhaps best summed up under item N6 (page 70).

> *Celebrating Lyttelton's heritage is about creating opportunities for people to connect with the stories and people of the place. It is about improving Lyttelton's legibility and finding ways to strengthen its identity. Providing memories of specific buildings and activities that stood in the town centre will be critical to rekindling a post-earthquakes sense of place. The Lyttelton Historical Museum is integral to local landscape and heritage interpretation. Its collections of local social and maritime, and international maritime, military, and naval history are of local, national, and international significance and are a tangible link to the past. It has been a valued part of the Lyttelton community for many years, regularly hosting schools and other groups, in addition to tourists and locals. Its building has been demolished. A new building should be designed to meet the needs of the collection and visitors to the museum but could be a shared facility.*

Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Destination Management Plan 2023-2030 (Christchurch City Council) is underpinned by 10 pillars that seek to guide decision making and prioritisation of the many agencies and communities that work in the peninsula. We believe that the proposed Te Ūaka Lyttelton Museum will support at least five of the pillars, these being:

- Celebrate the Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula narrative (03)
- Preserve and promote "communities of special character" (04)
- Embrace all four seasons and diversify tourism activities (06)
- Work with local hapū to develop tourism and associated activities (07)
- Provide tourism and facilities for visitors (09)

Since 1901, Lyttelton has a long history of involvement with the Antarctic region, especially as a vital port during the heroic era expeditions of discovery when it hosted some of the most influential figures in Southern Ocean and Antarctic history, such as Scott and Shackleton. Te Ūaka Lyttelton Museum's significant Antarctic collection provides potential for far greater engagement by residents and visitors in Christchurch's Antarctic connection – from the history of exploration, through to current interests in science, ecology, and climate change, which will be compatible with the strategic framework of the council's **Christchurch's Antarctic Gateway Strategy (2021)**.

The Proposed Museum Costs and Fundraising

The construction cost estimate for the proposed museum, including preliminary and general costs, contractor's margin, and contingencies, is $7,674,000. The Society has a fundraising target of $12,500,000 and this includes professional fees to cover developed design, detailed design and documentation, and contract administration, as well as collection display design and installation, and operating costs for one year.

To date the Society has raised just under $860,000. Fundraising activities were suspended early in 2022 when Council informed the Society that the decision they had made in late 2021 to process our application on a limited notification basis, involving notifying 22 affected parties, was in error and that our application should have been publicly notified. Following our architects amending the

design of the proposed museum and a new application being lodged resource consent was obtained without public notification being deemed necessary.

Following resource consent being granted, the Society has undertaken work to reassess the cost of the project and the current fundraising environment, and we will appoint a fundraising professional to reignite our fundraising campaign in the week following this submission being lodged. Initially, we will be seeking funds from individuals, businesses, and organisations with an interest in the proposed museum before approaching the likes of the Lotteries Commission, Rata Foundation and the Ministry for Culture and Heritage, having had preliminary discussion with these organisations.

Following on from the Council's initial interest in the Te Ūaka Lyttelton Museum project and the gifting of the land at 33/35 London Street, the Society would like Council to consider contributing funds for the construction of a new museum, in the order of $2,000,000 in three to four years' time. A letter of support from Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board, for Te Ūaka Lyttelton Museum to receive financial assistance toward the building of a new museum is attached to this submission. Once the new museum has been completed the Society would like to discuss ongoing support for the Museum which could include financial assistance for operating costs of the facility.

2843 Christchurch City Council

28 November 2023

To Whom It May Concern:

LETTER OF SUPPORT – TE ŪAKA THE LYTTELTON MUSEUM FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board ("the Board") appreciates the opportunity to provide a Letter of Support for Te Ūaka The Lyttelton Museum to receive financial assistance towards the building of a new museum.

The Board has a statutory role under section 52 of the Local Government Act 2022 to inter alia, 'represent, and act as an advocate for, the interests of its community'. It is within this capacity that the Board provides this Letter of Support for Te Ūaka The Lyttelton Museum.

Since the loss of their building in the earthquakes of 2010 and 2011 the Museum has been working to fully document their collection and store it safely until a new museum can be built. In addition, they have worked tirelessly to photograph each item and make the history available on-line until such time as they have a home for their collection. In 2017 the Council gifted them the site of 33/35 London Street on which to build and in March this year they were granted resource consent for their design.

The Board recognises the importance of protecting our cultural heritage and supports the Museum in their endeavour to provide a place to actively share, celebrate and preserve the Taonga and stories of Lyttelton township and Te Whakaraupō Lyttelton Harbour. We believe this museum will have far-reaching benefits for the community and its visitors.

During the long journey to Resource Consent the cost of materials has risen exponentially, and the Board strongly supports financial assistance to enable Te Ūaka The Lyttelton Museum Development Subcommittee to expedite work towards this valuable treasure.

Yours faithfully,

[redacted]

Lyn Leslie

[redacted]

[redacted]

1526

DRAFT LONG TERM PLAN SUBMISSION 2024/34

Item 61795 Heritage Parks Planned Hard Surface Renewals.

AKAROA HERITAGE PARK-- LONG BAY RD

1 The Park Trust is developing a heritage recreational reserve for the benefit of residents and visitors to the Peninsula. To date all special projects have been funded without asking for Council funding. Shelters built and composting toilet, as well as extensive plantings and walking tracks. Since 2012 we have had a Memorandum of Understanding between the Park Trust and the Council in which the Council assists with the maintenance , mainly grass cutting .

2. The park connects the Council's walkways, providing stopping places with full facilities, shelters, picnic tables and seats, and toilets, etc.

3. The Park provided for physical activities, in a beautiful natural environment with magnificent harbour and hill views.

4. There is a strong emphasis on education and environmental activities for children. Children's groups have their own areas where they plant and maintain their area of restoring forest.

THE NEW ENTRANCE, CAR PARK AND SAFE ACCESSWAY TO LONG BAY RD

1. What the Heritage Park has to offer is not obvious from the entrance. The proposal is to have this information on a sign board just inside the Park, and tidy up the fencing and planting to enhance the approach to the park.

2. The Heritage Park, and Akaroa Walkways, are seeing increasing usage , and the rough section of road side , is inadequate as a car park, and the exit to Long Bay Rd is dangerous.

3. Haphazard parking on an unmarked surface, can result in poor utilisation of the area. Sealing the area, and marking out the parks, will fully utilise the limited area.

4. Uphill exit from the existing parking area to the Long Bay Rd is dangerous. By restricting entry and exit with appropriate signage, this danger will be eliminated.

5. The Heritage Park Trust, and the Maurice White Native Forest Trust had made an application to the Council for grants to assist with the work over the last few years as the demand for a useable car park has increased. Council Staff recommended that the correct avenue for the funds request was through the Annual Plan process as the Heritage Park is a Council Recreational Reserve under the Reserve Act.

6. The Project has the full support of the Maurice White Native Forest Trust ((Hinewai) , and the Native Forest Restoration Trust (Curry Reserve). The Heritage Park Trust works closely with these Native Restoration Trusts to enhance environmental issues. A joint use car park will further develop this co-operation.

7. As there was a need to tidy up the rough section of Road Reserve used as an informal carpark, the Heritage Park Trust resolved to commence the project using its own funds.

To date it has formed and lightly metalled the car park, and marked out the parks in paint on the metal surface. (See photo attached) The frontage has been tidied, and the information sign board designed, and about to be erected. A barrier is about to be built, separating the uphill section of the car park from the Long Bay Rd, and a safe entry/ exit created.

COUNCIL'S LONG TERM PLAN

The request is that Council retain the metalling , dressing, sealing and marking out of the Heritage Park Car Park in the Long Term Plan, included as item 61795 of Heritage Parks, Planned Hard Surface Renewals.

As the existing metalled surface will unravel under turning traffic, the sooner it is sealed the better. However, the Heritage Park Trust will maintain the metal surface and try to organise the parking, but it will never cater for the increasing need by users of the Park and walkers , until it is sealed and parking bays permanently marked out. Sealing will also enable the exit to the Long Bay to be defined, to produce safe traffic movements.

Ken Paulin

Treasurer. And Trustee of the Akaroa Heritage Park Trust

April 2024


AKAROA HERITAGE PARK

4043

MAURICE WHITE NATIVE FOREST TRUST

DRAFT LONG TERM PLAN SUBMISSION 2024/34

ITEM 61795 Heritage Parks Planned Hard Surface Renewals

Akaroa Heritage Park [redacted]

I am making this submission on behalf of the Maurice White Native Forest Trust who hold the title to the Hinewai Reserve and who are responsible for the maintenance of both the Hinewai and the Purple Peak Curry Reserves. (The title to the Purple Peak Curry Reserve is vested in the New Zealand Native Forest Restoration Trust).

The carpark on Long Bay Road serves visitors to both the Heritage Park and those who wish to walk the track on Purple Peak Curry Reserve which also leads over to the Hinewai Reserve.

In recent years the number of people using the carpark has increased considerably.

As submitted by the Heritage Park Trust there are two problems that currently exist that (a) create a potential hazard for those using the carpark and (b) prevent the carpark being used to maximum advantage:

(i) The present alignment of the entrance and exit from the carpark make it difficult to exit the carpark safely. Particularly for those travelling uphill on Long Bay Road. The exit requires a turn on a corner where the vision is severely limited. This would be improved if the exit could be re-aligned.

(ii) With the surface being unsealed and not clearly marked people tend to park in a haphazard manner which means that the space is not maximized and entry and exit are more difficult.

We would support the allocation of funds that is indicated in the Long Term Plan as a way in which the safety and convenience of people using the carpark would be improved. With the increasing number of people visiting the Heritage Park and walking the adjoining tracks this will also improve and increase the facilities offered to visitors to Akaroa.

Bruce Hansen
Trustee, Maurice White Native Forest Trust

P.S. I would appreciate the opportunity to speak to this submission and would be willing to appear along with the Akaroa Heritage Trust.

2688

To: The Christchurch City Council

From: The Comte de Paris Descendants Group Inc. and the Akaroa Cemeteries Group

Submission: Request for a 'Global Consent' to Restore heritage Headstones in the Akaroa Cemeteries.

1. There are two groups working jointly alongside the CCC in the Akaroa Cemeteries – the Comte de Paris Descendants Group Inc. and the Akaroa Cemeteries Group.
   Together we represent the families and community of Akaroa.

2. Our aim is to protect the heritage of the cemeteries, ensure adequate burial space for the community and to maintain the cemeteries in a respectful manner befitting those buried here.

3. The Comte de Paris Descendants Group Inc. (descendants of the French and German settlers who arrived in Akaroa August 1840) advocacy to the CCC commenced in November 2010 following the September 2010 earthquake.
   Reason: - the destruction and damage of several heritage headstones in the Akaroa Cemeteries.

4. Working with the Akaroa Cemeteries Group and the Council we have achieved much during these past 13 years – a new Memorial Entrance, four settler headstones restored by the CCC, new pathway, fencing, wilding trees removed from heritage graves, three interpretation panels erected, seating, an extension to the Catholic cemetery for all denominations, identified and updated the plot maps in all three cemeteries, placed new headstones on previously unknown graves – many children etc.

This year our groups would like to focus on restoring the remaining heritage headstones.

- Over time the CCC has offered to assist with more restorations.
  - In 2012 – 13 headstones were to be funded.
  - In 2016 the CCC requested we measure and assess further headstones of historical significance.
  - A folder of around 30 assessments and a priority list was handed into the Council.

2. 2021 four headstones were restored by the Council with advice that there was no further funding for more restorations.

Our Plan:

1. We have been informed that every restoration will require individual consents from the Council.
2. The groups are now asking the Council to provide a 'global' consent for these restorations – to make this project achievable.
3. The number for restoration will be reviewed depending on historical significance, family involvement and complexity.

4. We have done the homework:
   - Assessed the headstones as per Council requirements and submitted to the Council 2016
   - Explained the reasons why these heritage headstones are significant to the local and national history – written in the assessment documents.
   - Contacted families where possible – many are so old there are no longer contacts.
   - Had discussions with stonemasons.
   - Researched funding options .

So all we need from the Council is a 'global' consent to avoid unnecessary costs that would make this project extremely difficult to achieve.

Benefits:

- Respect and acknowledgement of those buried will be restored.
- The Council maintained cemeteries will be enhanced.
- Local and national historical knowledge will be restored – some of the headstones lie upside down.
- The information written on the headstones will be available for all to read – families, researchers, visitors etc.
- The history and heritage of these cemeteries will not be left to decay and be lost to society.
- The visitor experience in these cemeteries will be enhanced – there is a constant flow of visitors in these cemeteries as noted during our working bees.

There will be no cost to the Council. **It will be a win/win partnership.**

We understand another Council has restored their headstones following the earthquakes using a 'global' consent.

It has already been demonstrated that our labour and fund-raising have created real benefits for the Council in these cemeteries.

We now ask that the Council provide this global consent to restore these headstones – valuable for many reasons.
It will be another benefit to the Council and the community from our groups.

Many thanks,

Linda Sunderland

For: the Comte de Paris Descendants Group Inc. and the Akaroa Cemeteries Group.

2590

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Graeme **Last name:** Curry

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

The Friends of the Akaroa Museum

What is your role in the organisation:

President

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Thu 2 May pm **Tue 7 May pm** **Wed 8 May pm** **Thu 9 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
N/A here

Average rates - multiple-choice
Don't know

Average rates - comments
N/A here

Changes to how we rate - comments
N/A here

Fees & charges - comments
N/A here

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
Don't know

2590

Operational spending - comments
N/A here

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
Don't know

Capital programme - comments
N/A here

Capital: Transport - comments
N/A here

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments
N/A here

Capital: Libraries - comments
N/A here

Capital: Solid waste and resource recovery - comments
N/A here

Capital: Other - comments
N/A here

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Don't know.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	2024 Submission to the LTP.

2590

To: The Christchurch City Council

From: The Friends of the Akaroa Museum

Subject: 2024 – 2034 LTP

This submission is made on behalf of the Friends of the Akaroa Museum (FOAM) in support of continued long-term funding and increases in funding as required. The request is to ensure the Museum is able to continue to provide the current level of service and, importantly, quality of service for the many local, national and international visitors.

An example of an increase in funding need is the new school history curriculum which is seeing increased requests to visit the Museum for educational purposes to better understand our local and national history. These requests come from schools, university students and adult groups – a wide variety of our population. There is no more fitting place to tell our local and national stories than on the land where these events took place.

In the case of Akaroa and Banks Peninsula there is the story of the mana whenua who occupied these lands – Waitaha, Ngati Mamoe and Ngai Tahu. In the 1800's there are the stories of Te Rauparaha's raids on the local mana whenua creating devastation and depopulation.

Shortly after these raids other events that have affected our nation occurred:

- The signing of the Treaty of Waitangi between the British Crown and two Maori chiefs of the Akaroa area 30 May 1840.
- The arrival of the French immigrant ship the *Comte de Paris* with her 63 French and German settlers August 1840 – there is no other area in Aotearoa /New Zealand where the French Government established a formal settlement.
  This led to the:
  - 1st formal European settlement in the South Island
  - The 1st Court sitting by the British Government in the South Island and subsequent erection of the British flag.
  - The involvement of the French navy in laying out the roads and governing the town jointly with the British – a truly unique situation.
  - The development of a large farm by the French Navy to feed the community.
  - The 1st consecrated burial ground in the South Island.
  - The 1st hospital and school in the South Island.

These are just a smattering of the tales to be told of Banks Peninsula. The following years included deforestation, export of cocksfoot seed and dairy products and a burgeoning industry in several fields.

We ask that the Council carefully consider how important it is to ensure this rich and plentiful history is heard when considering your budgets. We understand that it is a tight budget however would also like to stress that in years gone by our general population were not able to access these stories – we can now do this through the Akaroa Museum. They are extremely important stories to create increased understanding of our local and national identity and subsequent welfare of our people.

To continue to tell these stories regular changing exhibitions, public access to collections, keeping the doors open and looking after the large complex of Museum buildings (including three heritage buildings) is required.

The valuable collection, which grows slowly in line with our collection policy, is necessarily cared for by professional staff. There can be no short cuts when caring for these precious taonga.

Therefore the Council needs to continue to provide sufficient operational, and capital, funding for Akaroa Museum to deliver it's agreed levels of service.

Thank you for the opportunity to present this submission.

Yours sincerely,

The Friends of the Akaroa Museum.

PS: We also wish to present this in person.

2834

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Geoff & Liz **Last name:** Carter

☐ Withhold my details

What is your role in the organisation:

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Thu 9 May **Thu 9 May pm** **Fri 10 May** **Fri 10 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
No - the proposed rates rise is too high.

Average rates - multiple-choice
No

Average rates - comments
We don't believe that you need that level of increase to maintain existing services - it is the extras that are putting the added cost on to the rates rise.

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
No

Operational spending - comments
There should be no need to use staff and consultants on capital projects. Use one or the other.

Capital programme - comments
Yes and No. There needs to be a definite focus on "core" Council services and less spent on the frills. Lets wait until times are a bit easier to do some of the projects - e.g. cycleways.

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Explore other ways to bring down our proposed rates increases across the Draft LTP (e.g. reduce or change some of

the services we provide, review our grants funding, increasing fees and charges for some services)

Event bid funding - multiple-choice

Leave the bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the draft LTP, as proposed. This expenditure is included in the proposed rates increase. While it may not have an impact on rates, it could have implications for our ability to attract major and business events in the short term.

Event bid funding - comments

Ideally it would be reduced while the cost of living is so high. Most families would not be able to attend the high end events that might come to the city, but have to pay through their rates to get them here.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice

Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice

Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments

We need to address the immediate impacts of climate change like sea level rise. Building cycleways in Christchurch is going to have a miniscule affect on climate change throughout the world. Lets get on with dealing what we face now. This is particularly important for the Peninsula.

Disposal of Red Zone properties - comments

We think there is potential to dispose of a number of reserves that are totally underutilised - in fact not used as reserves at all. The capital gain could be used for capital projects on other reserves.

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments

Every household has to tighten its belt in these difficult financial times. We expect the Council to do the same. People cannot afford the proposed rates increase.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice

Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

4045

21 April 2024

To: Christchurch City Council

From: Akaroa and Bays Forum

Subject: 2024-2034 Long Term Plan Submission

These comments are made on behalf of the Akaroa and Bays Forum. The Forum currently represents some 24 groups and organisations in our community and has the following objective:

The Akaroa and Bays Forum aims to function as an umbrella group for local organisations in the wider Akaroa area, to provide a platform for exchanging local information, working through community issues, and liaising with the Community Board, Council, and other organisations to work towards good local outcomes.
The group has the broad goal of ***representing the collective goals of the community.***

The Forum discussed the Draft Long Term Plan (LTP) at its April meeting and member groups have been encouraged to make their own submissions on specifics within the LTP.

The Forum agreed to make a generic submission expressing concern at the proposed level of rates rise and urging the Council to be fiscally prudent when considering the final plan.

The Forum heard how families and those on fixed incomes in our community are finding it particularly tough going at the present time, and across the district most people are struggling because of the cost of living increases. The dry summer has also put pressure on those in our rural community not just psychologically, but also financially. Visitor wise the tourist numbers are increasing but are nowhere near pre-Covid levels so businesses are still stressed.

We ask that the Council prioritise spending on its core services and postpone some of the "nice to have" projects or spread them over a longer time period. Everyone in these financially difficult times has to cut their spending to accommodate the increase in costs, so we are asking that the Council do the same. Please look at all Council spending to seek efficiencies wherever possible because communities cannot keep absorbing double figure rates increases.

Thank you for the opportunity to make comment on the proposed Long Term Plan.

We wish to speak to this submission.

Ngā mihi

Liz Carter
Coordinator
Akaroa & Bays Forum
[redacted]

3574

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Paul **Last name:** Ballantine

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

UC Business School

What is your role in the organisation:

Executive Dean

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Fri 10 May

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice

No

Operational spending - comments

I am writing to you today to advocate for maintained or increased funding in the 2024-34 Long Term Plan of our local economic development agency, ChristchurchNZ (CNZ). The UC Business School, and the University of Canterbury as a whole, has witnessed firsthand the positive impact that CNZ has had on stimulating entrepreneurship and innovation, particularly in leveraging the wealth of ideas generated at our local university. Christchurch's economic growth is contingent upon fostering an environment that nurtures and supports local entrepreneurs and innovators. Growing modern, scalable businesses here in Canterbury results in increased GDP and high value jobs. For example, Christchurch software company Seequent, which employed just one person in 2004 has been bought in April 2024 for NZ$1.46b. This is repeatable, sticky, long term, sustainable economic growth. By allocating resources to our economic development agency, we are investing in the future prosperity and resilience of our community. It will act to cement Otauatahi as New Zealand's premier city. There are high level outcomes which have resulted from the Council funding CNZ to develop the innovation ecosystem: • By providing resources, mentorship, and networking opportunities, CNZ empowers aspiring entrepreneurs to turn their ideas into viable businesses. • CNZ helps to release the potential of university generated deep tech IP and groundbreaking ideas and inventions • By supporting local entrepreneurs, CNZ creates new employment opportunities, attracts talent to our city, and stimulates economic activity. Furthermore, successful start-ups have the potential to attract investment and put our city on the map as a hub for innovation and entrepreneurship. • By fostering a vibrant ecosystem of start-up firms across various sectors, CNZ is helping to diversify our economy and make it more resilient to economic shocks. This diversification is essential for long-term sustainability and prosperity. • CNZ builds collaborative capital by serving as a catalyst for community engagement and collaboration. By bringing together entrepreneurs, investors, educators, and government officials, CNZ creates synergies that drive innovation and collective problem-solving. To their credit,

CNZ has turned these high level outcomes into a measurable reality. Startup Blink now rates Christchurch as a rising centre for innovation. UC and CNZ have built a collaborative and impactful partnership over the last five years, enabling the delivery of economic disrupt challenges, early idea Valuation programmes aimed at filling the pipeline of new startup ideas, and joint initiatives which complement CNZ cluster and investment attraction activities. UC is a great ideas generator. It helps students and staff turn those ideas into a new venture, but we need the help of CNZ to connect these emerging changemakers with the industry connections and systems which CNZ are actively developing. • The university's Centre for Entrepreneurship and the Research & innovation Office have helped launch and shape significant companies such as Zincovery, KiwiFibre, Kea Aerospace, MedSalv. • CNZ's Screen Office will be a vital partner in leveraging UC's $120M investment in the Digital Screen Campus. • As a result of the rise in awareness of the innovation system supported by CNZ the university is receiving approaches from benefactors and cashed-up entrepreneurs who want to reinvest in the startup cycle in Otautahi. There have been incredible gains in the last three years as a result of the application of CNZ resources to collaborative projects in the innovation ecosystem. CNZ acts as a bridge between the university and the business community, facilitating the transfer of knowledge and technology from academia to the marketplace. CNZ amplifies the outputs of UC and vice-versa. In conclusion, we cannot allow the previous investment in CNZ to become sunk costs. I urge the City Council to prioritise the continued and hopefully increased funding of CNZ. By doing so, we are investing in the future vitality and prosperity of our community, which improves the base from which to fund all of Council activities. Let us seize this opportunity to unleash the full potential of our local entrepreneurship and innovation ecosystem. Thank you for your attention to this Submission.

Strategic Framework - comments

I am writing to you today to advocate for maintained or increased funding in the 2024-34 Long Term Plan of our local economic development agency, ChristchurchNZ (CNZ). The UC Business School, and the University of Canterbury as a whole, has witnessed firsthand the positive impact that CNZ has had on stimulating entrepreneurship and innovation, particularly in leveraging the wealth of ideas generated at our local university. Christchurch's economic growth is contingent upon fostering an environment that nurtures and supports local entrepreneurs and innovators. Growing modern, scalable businesses here in Canterbury results in increased GDP and high value jobs. For example, Christchurch software company Seequent, which employed just one person in 2004 has been bought in April 2024 for NZ$1.46b. This is repeatable, sticky, long term, sustainable economic growth. By allocating resources to our economic development agency, we are investing in the future prosperity and resilience of our community. It will act to cement Otauatahi as New Zealand's premier city. There are high level outcomes which have resulted from the Council funding CNZ to develop the innovation ecosystem: • By providing resources, mentorship, and networking opportunities, CNZ empowers aspiring entrepreneurs to turn their ideas into viable businesses. • CNZ helps to release the potential of university generated deep tech IP and groundbreaking ideas and inventions • By supporting local entrepreneurs, CNZ creates new employment opportunities, attracts talent to our city, and stimulates economic activity. Furthermore, successful start-ups have the potential to attract investment and put our city on the map as a hub for innovation and entrepreneurship. • By fostering a vibrant ecosystem of start-up firms across various sectors, CNZ is helping to diversify our economy and make it more resilient to economic shocks. This diversification is essential for long-term sustainability and prosperity. • CNZ builds collaborative capital by serving as a catalyst for community engagement and collaboration. By bringing together entrepreneurs, investors, educators, and government officials, CNZ creates synergies that drive innovation and collective problem-solving. To their credit, CNZ has turned these high level outcomes into a measurable reality. Startup Blink now rates Christchurch as a rising centre for innovation. UC and CNZ have built a collaborative and impactful partnership over the last five years, enabling the delivery of economic disrupt challenges, early idea Valuation programmes aimed at filling the pipeline of new startup ideas, and joint initiatives which complement CNZ cluster and investment attraction activities. UC is a great ideas generator. It helps students and staff turn those ideas into a new venture, but we need the help of CNZ to connect these emerging changemakers with the industry connections and systems which CNZ are actively developing. • The university's Centre for Entrepreneurship and the Research & innovation Office have helped launch and shape significant companies such as Zincovery, KiwiFibre, Kea Aerospace, MedSalv. • CNZ's Screen Office will be a vital partner in leveraging UC's $120M investment in the Digital Screen Campus. • As a result of the rise in awareness of the innovation system supported by CNZ the university is receiving approaches from benefactors and cashed-up entrepreneurs who want to reinvest in the startup cycle in Otautahi. There have been incredible gains in the last three years as a result of the application of CNZ resources to collaborative projects in the innovation ecosystem. CNZ acts as a bridge between the university and the business community, facilitating the transfer of knowledge and technology from academia to the marketplace. CNZ amplifies the outputs of UC and vice-versa. In conclusion, we cannot allow the previous investment in CNZ to become sunk costs. I urge the City Council to prioritise the continued and hopefully increased funding of CNZ. By doing so, we are investing in the future vitality and prosperity of our community, which improves the base from which to fund all of Council activities. Let us seize this opportunity to unleash the full potential of our local entrepreneurship and innovation ecosystem. Thank you for your attention to this Submission.

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments

I am writing to you today to advocate for maintained or increased funding in the 2024-34 Long Term Plan of our local economic development agency, ChristchurchNZ (CNZ). The UC Business School, and the University of Canterbury as a whole, has witnessed firsthand the positive impact that CNZ has had on stimulating entrepreneurship and innovation, particularly in leveraging the wealth of ideas generated at our local university. Christchurch's economic

growth is contingent upon fostering an environment that nurtures and supports local entrepreneurs and innovators. Growing modern, scalable businesses here in Canterbury results in increased GDP and high value jobs. For example, Christchurch software company Seequent, which employed just one person in 2004 has been bought in April 2024 for NZ$1.46b. This is repeatable, sticky, long term, sustainable economic growth. By allocating resources to our economic development agency, we are investing in the future prosperity and resilience of our community. It will act to cement Otauatahi as New Zealand's premier city. There are high level outcomes which have resulted from the Council funding CNZ to develop the innovation ecosystem: • By providing resources, mentorship, and networking opportunities, CNZ empowers aspiring entrepreneurs to turn their ideas into viable businesses. • CNZ helps to release the potential of university generated deep tech IP and groundbreaking ideas and inventions • By supporting local entrepreneurs, CNZ creates new employment opportunities, attracts talent to our city, and stimulates economic activity. Furthermore, successful start-ups have the potential to attract investment and put our city on the map as a hub for innovation and entrepreneurship. • By fostering a vibrant ecosystem of start-up firms across various sectors, CNZ is helping to diversify our economy and make it more resilient to economic shocks. This diversification is essential for long-term sustainability and prosperity. • CNZ builds collaborative capital by serving as a catalyst for community engagement and collaboration. By bringing together entrepreneurs, investors, educators, and government officials, CNZ creates synergies that drive innovation and collective problem-solving. To their credit, CNZ has turned these high level outcomes into a measurable reality. Startup Blink now rates Christchurch as a rising centre for innovation. UC and CNZ have built a collaborative and impactful partnership over the last five years, enabling the delivery of economic disrupt challenges, early idea Valuation programmes aimed at filling the pipeline of new startup ideas, and joint initiatives which complement CNZ cluster and investment attraction activities. UC is a great ideas generator. It helps students and staff turn those ideas into a new venture, but we need the help of CNZ to connect these emerging changemakers with the industry connections and systems which CNZ are actively developing. • The university's Centre for Entrepreneurship and the Research & innovation Office have helped launch and shape significant companies such as Zincovery, KiwiFibre, Kea Aerospace, MedSalv. • CNZ's Screen Office will be a vital partner in leveraging UC's $120M investment in the Digital Screen Campus. • As a result of the rise in awareness of the innovation system supported by CNZ the university is receiving approaches from benefactors and cashed-up entrepreneurs who want to reinvest in the startup cycle in Otautahi. There have been incredible gains in the last three years as a result of the application of CNZ resources to collaborative projects in the innovation ecosystem. CNZ acts as a bridge between the university and the business community, facilitating the transfer of knowledge and technology from academia to the marketplace. CNZ amplifies the outputs of UC and vice-versa. In conclusion, we cannot allow the previous investment in CNZ to become sunk costs. I urge the City Council to prioritise the continued and hopefully increased funding of CNZ. By doing so, we are investing in the future vitality and prosperity of our community, which improves the base from which to fund all of Council activities. Let us seize this opportunity to unleash the full potential of our local entrepreneurship and innovation ecosystem. Thank you for your attention to this Submission.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	CCC LTP Submission UCE

3574

SUBMISSION

TO	Christchurch City Council, 2024-34 Long Term Plan
FROM	Paul Ballantine, Executive Dean University of Canterbury Business School
DATE	18 April 2024
SUBJECT	Continued Funding for ChristchurchNZ

I am writing to you today to advocate for maintained or increased funding in the 2024-34 Long Term Plan of our local economic development agency, ChristchurchNZ (CNZ). The UC Business School, and the University of Canterbury as a whole, has witnessed firsthand **the positive impact that CNZ has had on stimulating entrepreneurship and innovation**, particularly in leveraging the wealth of ideas generated at our local university.

Christchurch's economic growth is contingent upon fostering an environment that nurtures and supports local entrepreneurs and innovators. **Growing modern, scalable businesses here in Canterbury results in increased GDP and high value jobs.**

For example, Christchurch software company Seequent, which employed just one person in 2004 has been bought in April 2024 for NZ$1.46b.

This is **repeatable, sticky, long term, sustainable economic growth**. By allocating resources to our economic development agency, we are investing in the future prosperity and resilience of our community. It will act to cement Otauatahi as New Zealand's premier city.

There are high level outcomes which have resulted from the Council funding CNZ to develop the innovation ecosystem:

- By providing resources, mentorship, and networking opportunities, CNZ empowers aspiring entrepreneurs to turn their ideas into viable businesses.
- CNZ helps to release the potential of university generated deep tech IP and groundbreaking ideas and inventions
- By supporting local entrepreneurs, CNZ creates new employment opportunities, attracts talent to our city, and stimulates economic activity. Furthermore, successful start-ups have the potential to attract investment and put our city on the map as a hub for innovation and entrepreneurship.
- By fostering a vibrant ecosystem of start-up firms across various sectors, CNZ is helping to diversify our economy and make it more resilient to economic shocks. This diversification is essential for long-term sustainability and prosperity.
- CNZ builds collaborative capital by serving as a catalyst for community engagement and collaboration. By bringing together entrepreneurs, investors, educators, and government officials, CNZ creates synergies that drive innovation and collective problem-solving.

To their credit, CNZ has turned these high level outcomes into a measurable reality. **Startup Blink now rates Christchurch as a rising centre for innovation.**

UC and CNZ have built a collaborative and impactful partnership over the last five years, enabling the delivery of economic disrupt challenges, early idea Valuation programmes aimed at filling the

pipeline of new startup ideas, and joint initiatives which complement CNZ cluster and investment attraction activities.

UC is a great ideas generator. It helps students and staff turn those ideas into a new venture, but we need the help of CNZ to connect these emerging changemakers with the industry connections and systems which CNZ are actively developing.

- The university's Centre for Entrepreneurship and the Research & innovation Office have helped launch and shape significant companies such as **Zincovery, KiwiFibre, Kea Aerospace, MedSalv**.
- CNZ's Screen Office will be a vital partner in leveraging UC's $120M investment in the **Digital Screen Campus**.
- As a result of the rise in awareness of the innovation system supported by CNZ the university is receiving approaches from benefactors and cashed-up entrepreneurs who want to **reinvest** in the startup cycle in Otautahi.

There have been incredible gains in the last three years as a result of the application of CNZ resources to collaborative projects in the innovation ecosystem.

CNZ acts as a bridge between the university and the business community, facilitating the transfer of knowledge and technology from academia to the marketplace.

CNZ amplifies the outputs of UC and vice-versa.

In conclusion, we cannot allow the previous investment in CNZ to become sunk costs. I urge the City Council to prioritise the continued and hopefully **increased funding of CNZ**. By doing so, we are investing in the future vitality and prosperity of our community, which improves the base from which to fund all of Council activities. Let us seize this opportunity to unleash the full potential of our local entrepreneurship and innovation ecosystem.

Thank you for your attention to this Submission.

Sincerely,

Paul Ballantine

Executive Dean

UC Business School

2920

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 19/04/2024
First name: Sam **Last name:** Witters

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

University of Canterbury

What is your role in the organisation:

Director of the Koawa Creative Technologies Precinct

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Thu 2 May eve **Thu 2 May pm** **Fri 3 May am** **Fri 3 May pm** **Sat 4 May am** **Sat 4 May pm**

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments

Kia ora koutou, This submission is specifically relating to the Screen Canterbury Production Grant; we have attached a short letter summarising the importance of this grant to the University of Canterbury, Ōtautahi and region as a whole. We welcome the opportunity to speak to this subject in more detail at one of the hearings next month.

Strategic Framework - comments

Please see attached letter summarising the importance of the Screen Canterbury Production Grant.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice

Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	Draft Koawa Submission Letter to CCC LTP April 2024

2920

Faculty of Arts
Amo Matua Toi Tangata
Professor Kevin Watson
Executive Dean
[redacted]

UC UNIVERSITY OF CANTERBURY
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha
CHRISTCHURCH NEW ZEALAND

Kōawa Creative Technologies Precinct

Sam Witters, Director of the Kōawa Creative Technologies Precinct
[redacted]

19 April 2024

Tēnā koutou Christchurch City Councillors,

SCREEN CANTERBURY PRODUCTION GRANT

We are writing on behalf of Kōawa Creative Technologies Precinct (formerly Digital Screen) located at the Dovedale Campus of the University of Canterbury (UC) in Ōtautahi Christchurch. Kōawa is a significant investment by UC in preparing students for employment in screen production, AI based production tools, and creative technology sectors. It is where students from all over NZ will come to complete the Bachelor of Digital Screen degree in Animation, Game Arts and Development, Cinema Arts, Screen Writing, Sound Production, and Indigenous Narrative. At the time of writing this, the programme is in its second year and has attracted record numbers of students for 2024, with 317 fully enrolled students this year (192 in the first year, 125 in the second).

We have also attracted internationally acclaimed producers, directors, production and technology leaders, and other industry professionals to Kōawa who all back the vision that we need to train specifically for a digitally led export economy that will see the growth of a $25 billion creative technology and screen sector for NZ alone. The international animation and digital production market is set to reach $400 billion by the end of 2024. The demand for workforce has grown by 30% with animation jobs in the game development industry growing by 35% from 2018 to 2023. There is massive crossover potential for the workforce between conventional production and games. This can all flourish in Ōtautahi if the Council, the local economic develop agency, local business, and UC are in lockstep on a strategic plan that supports not just the growth of the screen and creative technologies industry, but one that will accelerate the economic strength of the region. The importance of placing the Screen Canterbury Production Grant at the heart of this plan cannot be overestimated.

Over the past three years, the $1.5 million investment administered by Screen Canterbury has:

- Attracted 9 productions to base themselves and film in the region.
- Those productions have returned over $14 million back to the region in spend.
- Of those 9 productions, on average 50% of the crew hired were locally based.
- Brought over 200 days of production in one year, which is unheard of outside of Auckland and Wellington.

From an economic case, few investments under $2 million return this level of multiplier back into the economy – accommodation on nights, food and beverage purchases, car rental and flight bookings, construction and service contractors, hardware retail suppliers and of course, jobs.

If the Council wants to continue to reap these rewards for the region, and for Ōtautahi to be known to the world as an outstanding location of excellence for game, tv and film, and technology convergence, a strong film sector in Ōtautahi is as important as the University's investment in training. It will attract the technical and creative talent that will straddle the industries; it is already attracting returning New Zealanders and industry professionals at the top of their professions. As one of the biggest employers and contributors to Ōtautahi's GDP, we would hope the Council will take the UC context into consideration before axing the very incentive that brings talent, expertise and productions to the South Island and would help build a more consistent level of crew and work opportunities for future graduates.

We understand it is not the grant alone that will establish all the above, but it will do a significant amount of the heavy lifting for us for not a lot of money, and it is one that will make a serious return on our combined investments.

Yours sincerely

Sam Witters

[redacted]

Director of the Kōawa Creative Technologies Precinct, University of Canterbury

Kevin Watson

[redacted]

Executive Dean, Faculty of Arts, University of Canterbury

3712

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Zeta **Last name:** Pringle

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Coalition for safe accommodation in Christchurch

What is your role in the organisation:

Committee member

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments

The council have a very difficult decisions after only just being elected to make our city great and within budget. We support the coup on the work they have done.

Average rates - multiple-choice

No

Average rates - comments

The cost of living is seriously affecting business and are not in a position to absorb these rate increases as they have demands everyday

Changes to how we rate - comments

We wish to support the council on the recommendation to bring all accommodation providers whom accept and Cher money for act or a nights stay as commercial as is defined . Much oppose will come but all commercial business need to be treated fairly. Queenstown have implemented a system of registration with a number is our recommendation to follow a simple system. Airbnb should not bee seen as bullies due to deep pocket telling how a council is to run your business. The model is in place all round the world and Christchurch can implement its own bylaws thought this long term plan. We shall at the hearing provide greater evidence to back the council in this new regulation and bylaws.

3712

Fees & charges - comments
Visitors and Residents do not expect to pay for parking at parks .

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
No

Operational spending - comments
Cost of living is hurting all business snd the city needs business to thrive and not struggle,

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
No

Capital: Transport - comments
Cycle system implementation has had major effects on business in the past . The council planners need to be mindful in the future of the direct cost to bio while reading and cycleways are constructed. We cannot understand why other roading have not used other than major routes

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments
Christchurch city is built on heritage. . We would not be supporting of the council to add more money to the restoration of the Christchurch cathedral adding a burden to the rate payers

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Explore other ways to bring down our proposed rates increases across the Draft LTP (e.g. reduce or change some of the services we provide, review our grants funding, increasing fees and charges for some services)

Event bid funding - multiple-choice
Leave the bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the draft LTP, as proposed. This expenditure is included in the proposed rates increase. While it may not have an impact on rates, it could have implications for our ability to attract major and business events in the short term.

Event bid funding - comments
Bidding for events is all well in good if the whole community benefits. Accommodation providers did not see many people stay because of sailgp in Lyttleton nor for conferences at te pa . We are not again at this but would appreciate hearing more and being in the loop. We are small fish compared to Melbourne Sydney, Gold Coast Fiji . We need to be realistic in our expectation. We must congratulate them on securing SailGP. Conferences at Te Pae do not affect most accommodation providers hence we reserve our support to increase funding

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
No - don't bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
No - don't create a climate adaption fund.

Strategic Framework - comments
As a city since we dropped the tag line Garden City we are. Ore like a cone city, no one really knows what our city is . Bloom has been and gone lost of cost but not sustainable. We reserve that the special video to promote the city has returned investment? All accommodation providers are commercial ratepayers do not see the value for money spent

Disposal of 5 Council-owned properties - comments
If the sale is spent wisely we do not have an issue with sale of council owned properties. Reinvestment in the city has got to be applaud.

Disposal of Red Zone properties - comments

3712

Time has come to look at options and disposal is one such option we would support

Gift of Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - comments
We support community being in charge of their facilities .User pays now comes into force.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

3453

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from Pringle, Zeta

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Zeta **Last name:** Pringle

What is your role in the organisation:

[redacted]

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

- [x] Yes
- [ ] I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

What matters most?

Our overarching proposal is to focus on a deliverable capital programme that helps drive our city forward, with particular investment in roads and transport infrastructure and in protecting and upgrading our water networks. We're borrowing for new projects that have long-term value and ensuring that the debt repayments are spread fairly across the generations of ratepayers who will benefit from them. We're maintaining enough financial flexibi to be able to handle unplanned events, and we're finding permanent efficiencies in our day-to-day spending.

For more information about the Draft Long Term Plan see the **Consultation Document**.

1.1.1

Overall, have we got the balance right?

I have concern that the costs could escalate with roaring at new stadium funds not being now available will add more pressure to the burden rate payers have to absorb as the increase is large and may not be budgeted for.

3453

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from Pringle, Zeta

Rates

For information about Rates see **page 39 of the Consultation Document**.

1.2.1

Given that both the Council and residents are facing significant financial challenges, should we be maintaining our existing levels of service and level investment in our core infrastructure and facilities, which will mean **a proposed average rates increase of 13.24% across all ratepayers and an average residential rate increase of 12.4%?**

No

1.2.4

Comments

Cost of living is biting all parts of the community senior rate payer's household and all rate payers addition cost will have a multiplier effect.

We're proposing some changes to how we rate, including changes to the city vacant differential, rating visitor accommodation in a residential unit as business, and changes to our rates postponement and remissions for charities policies.

1.2.3

Do you have any comments on our proposed changes to how we rate?

I wish the council to implement the ratting changes to visitor accommodation as they accept snd charge for accommodation making it a commercial operation and needs to be treated that way no matter where in the district it is located. Hence then they should be treated to council regulations of certificates of fitness to ensure that this commercial operation is compliant. Plus to make system work like in Queenstown the property is given a registration number . I wish to commend the council on this decision even though it will not please Airbnb organisation. My concern is coming from a safety perspective. [redacted] been a long time contender seeking council to make commercial accommodation is consistent to all providers in the rateable region.

Fees & Charges

For information about Fees & Charges see **page 43 of the Consultation Document**.

1.3.1

Do you have any comments on our proposed changes to fees and charges (e.g. our proposal to introduce parking charges at key parks)?

I am opposed to the introduction of parking fees being applied at key parks. This will not improve congestion . The cost of implementation could easily out the revenue. The city needs to ensure tourist and visitors enjoy our city parks and not find additional parking costs. This could give our wonderful city a bad taste to visitors and tourists,

Operational spending

Operational spending funds the day to day services that the Council provides. Our operational spending is funded mainly through rates and therefore has a direct impact on the level of rates we charge. Everything we build, own and provide requires people to get the work done. For example, ongoin costs to operate a library, or to service our parks and waterways includes staff salaries, and maintenance and running costs such as electricity and insurance.

For more information about Operational Spending see the **Consultation Document from page 23**.

1.7

Are we prioritising the right things?

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from Pringle, Zeta

No

1.2.6

Comments

All business have to be mindful of cost exculation in an environment where many business are under pressure with increasing costs and financial pressures. The council is no exception from this. Wasteful spending has to be avoided. Yes the council has a duty to libraries parks and reserves to maintain a standard.

Capital Programme

In this LTP we have focused on developing a deliverable capital programme.

We're proposing to spend $6.5 billion over the next 10 years across a range of activities, including some key areas that you've told us are important through our residents' surveys, and our early engagement on the LTP:

- $2.7 billion on three waters (drinking water, wastewater and stormwater) (31.5%)
- $1.6 billion on transport (24.9%)
- $870 million on parks, heritage & the coastal environment (13.4%)
- $286 million on Te Kaha (4.41%)
- $140 million on libraries (2.16%)
- $137 million on solid waste and resource recovery (2.11%).

For more information about the Capital Programme see the **Consultation Document from page 23**.

1.4.1

Are we prioritising the right things?

Yes

1.3.7

Comments

As a city we must provide facilities and services. The council must avoid blowouts in costs and escalation of price in any of this major works. Easier said than done. But the only money the council has comes from the ratepayers and loans. Some has to pay at the end of the day . Heritage is part of Christchurch so we need to continue to invest in. As well as sports and recreation facilities. We need to be mindful of the number of swimming pools that are expensive to operate and run that they do not become s burden to the ratepayer for the upkeep .

1.4.2

Is there anything that you would like to tell us about specific aspects of our proposed capital spend or capital programme?

Transport?

For more information about Transport see **page 31 of the Consultation Document**.

The transport seems to see our city still being full of road cones. My impression is there is more around since the earthquake. Cycle way are part of our city do is the motor car, getting to and from work should not be an issue. Yet we see roads being narrowed to have these cycle ways in place. I am not in favour. The Ilan road cycle way as an example has very few people using it yet is is still being made with modifications. Just because the planning committee of council have more cyclists than car drivers this must not cloud the view of the whole city. We need a sys that works for all. I still. Not understand why these cycle ways are on busy streets when a parallel street could have been a better option so yo avoid any injuries to the cyclists. I am still baffled why this was never part of the plan. Going forward we need to look at all alternates it does more often affect business directly with no thought for then trying to make a living the disruption that installing causes.Business have just to wear or close up shop as happened on Riccarton road. All I ask is when planning look at all options. As for the adjust and main south road intersection the community have spoken loudly and I can only hope they are heard rather than a decision made the community does not want.

3453

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from Pringle, Zeta

1.4.3

Parks, heritage or the coastal environment?

For more information about Parks, Foreshore and Heritage **see page 32 of the Consultation Document**.

I repeat I would not like to see parking charges installed at our parks. This will not be great for those that used the parks regularly . Plus visitors shall not visit them.

1.4.4

Libraries?

For more information about Libraries see **page 33 of the Consultation Document**.

The cost seems to be escalated more that the cost of living. Costs must meet revenue. All rate payers pay in rates for the upkeep. I would not like to see the council be the charity for Orana park. It is a user pays system and I am opposed to funds to a private entity. Why not then support my business or any business. The council is not a bank rather the funds received are the only ones available to use other than loans. These need to be paid back a burden for the next generation is not healthy way to operate

1.4.5

Solid waste and resource recovery?

For more information about Waste and Recycling see **page 32 of the Consultation Document**.

Waste management is always a cost rate payer pay for a proportion of the cost . Education is the best way to avoid additional cost for disposal of potent recycling going to rubbish. More could be done on this space

1.4.6

Other aspects of our capital spend or capital programme?

For information on other aspects like Drinking Water, Wastewater, Stormwater, Sport and Recreation and Climate Change see the **Consultation Document from page 29**.

Bidding for events in Christchurch is a necessary cost to the city. Rate payers need to see the benefits rather then reteroic and lots of words of the events to keep business on side as many never receive any benefit from events. The way to keep business and rate payer inside is good communication and taking the community with you. Sponsor are a huge plus and will be very important with the new stadium

Additional opportunity and options to our main proposal

We're working hard to reduce the impact of rates rises on residents while ensuring that Christchurch and Banks Peninsula continue to be great place to live. To do this we have had to balance the impact of rates rises with the investment needed to care for our city and asset. However, there are som additional things that we could do that would accelerate work on some projects and programmes, or we could continue to explore ways to bring dowr our proposed rates increases.

For more information about additional opportunities see **page 46 of the Consultation Document**.

1.5.1

Which of the following do you think should be our focus for the 2024 - 2034 Long Term Plan?

Explore other ways to bring down our proposed rates increases across the Draft LTP (e.g. reduce or change some of the services we provide, review our grants funding, increasing fees and charges for some services)

Additional savings and efficiencies

For information about additional savings and efficiencies see **page 47 of the Consultation Document**.

3453

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from Pringle, Zeta

1.5.2

Are there any areas where you feel we should be reviewing the services we provide to reduce our costs throughout the Draft LTP 2024 2034?

Staffing needs to be managed as is wages . Having Role Royce is not always the best option .

Major event bid funding

Christchurch competes with other cities in New Zealand and around the world to attract major international sports, business and music events through event bid funding. While the city has an established portfolio of events and attracts a range of other events, there are opportunities to grow the existin events and attract new events to the city. This would require additional funding.

For more information about the major event bid funding see **page 49 of the Consultation Document**.

1.5.4

Should we leave bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the draft LTP, as proposed? Or should we increase the bid funding?

Leave the bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the draft LTP, as proposed. This expenditure is included in the proposed rates increase. While it may not have an impact on rates, it could have implications for our ability to attract major and business events in th short term.

1.5.5

Do you have any comments on the additional event bid funding proposal?

Yes events are important but the effect is not felt in Hornby redwood or Riccarton from a conference in at Te Pa only the hotels close by benefit catering is part of the conference so not all hospitality facilities are part of that visitors to our city. Funding needs to be kept in check . Bidding against Melbourne Sydney Gold Coast places where they have so much to offer. We must be realistic in our expectations. Not all the city see the benefits so I bro no additional funding is required . communication is the key to bringing the whole city on board not just the city centre few whom going from events in the city centre.

More investment in adapting to climate change

Our district faces diverse climate hazards, from rising sea levels to more frequent extreme weather events. At a high level, we're spending $318 milli over 10 years on projects that have a direct impact on climate change mitigation, and $1 billion over 10 years on projects that directly help us adapt a build our resilience. We could bring forward to 2024/25 the additional $1.8 million annually that is currently proposed to start in 2027/28. This would accelerate the Coastal Adaptation Planning Programme and boost overall community preparedness and resilience.

For more information about adapting to climate change see **pages 51 and 52 of the Consultation Document**.

1.5.1

Do you think we should bring forward to 2024/25 the additional $1.8 million spend currently proposed to commence in 2027/28, to accelerate our grasp of the climate risks? The early investment would bring forward a rates increase of 0.29% to 2024/25 from 2027/28.

No - don't bring $1.8 million forward.

1.5.2

Should we create a climate adaptation fund to set aside funds now to manage future necessary changes to Council assets, including roads, water systems, and buildings, in alignment with our adaptation plans? Implementing this fund would result in a rates increase of 0.25% per annum over the LTP period. How this fund would be established, managed and governed, and the criteria of how the fund will be used, all require further work. As part of that process there will be further opportunity for residents to have their say.

No - don't create a climate adaption fund.

1.4.8

3453

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 from Pringle, Zeta

Do you have any comments on our additional proposals to invest more in adapting to climate change?

Rate payers are struggling with the cost of living so this deferment should be put in place. It is hard to survive let alone be successful.

Our Community Outcomes and Priorities

Our LTP is guided by the Council's Strategic Framework 2024-34 - it's the cornerstone for our long term vision, steering how we dedicate our energy and resources. Our community outcomes and priorities have shaped all our proposals in this Draft LTP ensuring that every initiative, project, and effo resonates with our commitment to build a thriving, inclusive, and sustainable city for all.

For more information about our community outcomes and priorities see **page 15 of the Consultation Document**.

1.5.1

Do you have any thoughts on our vision, community outcomes and strategic priorities?

I would not like to see rate payers pay for Orana Park as it is a private business. Community groups are vital for a healthy active city hence they need supply as sponsorship from struggling local busy is not an option nowadays.

Potential disposal of Council-owned properties

For information about the potential disposal of Council-owned properties see **page 54-57 of the Consultation Document**.

You can find more detail from **page 215 in Volume 1 of the Draft Long Term Plan**.

1.5.1

What do you think of our proposal to start formal processes to dispose of five Council-owned properties?

This is means to get out of property investment and providing services the community and city needs.

1.5.3

What do you think of our proposal to dispose of other Council-owned properties which includes former Residential Red Zone Port Hills properties?

Time has come to look at options for the red zoned port hills.

1.5.2

What do you think of our proposal to gift Yaldhurst Memorial Hall to the Yaldhurst Rural Residents' Association?

I agree but the cost of using the facilities on a user's pay system Out be mindful if the cost are too high then you might see the use grow smaller.

Future feedback

1.6.2

For future feedback about our services and issues impacting Christchurch residents, do you consent to us holding your email address and the demographic information that you have provided?

We comply with the Privacy Act 2020. If you say yes, we will use the information for the sole purpose of contacting you about future feedback about ou services and other issues impacting Christchurch residents.

Yes.

2785

[redacted]

From: Paul - Manaaki Mai <[redacted]
Sent: Sunday, 21 April 2024 9:06 pm
To: CCC Plan
[redacted]
Subject: CCC long Term Plan

[redacted]

Kia ora
This is a submission on behalf of the Coastal Adaptation Planning Advisory Panel

I am a Panel Member; Paul Dahl of [redacted]

We wish to have a representation from our panel heard.

The panel has had the honour to represent the Lyttelton Harbour and Port Levy – Whakaraupō and Koukourārata communities.
The purpose of the coastal panel is to provide informed recommendation to the council for adaptation plans that allow Whakaraupo Lyttelton Port Levy Koukourārata communities impacted by sea level rise to respond to the changes over time.

Yes, Council should bring forward funding for adaptation planning to boost it in 2024/25 year.

We as a Coastal Panel have been fortunate to have been involved in the first of these Panels so we now have an in-depth understanding of the depth and breadth of the impact that climate change will have on the City and Banks Peninsula. If the City does not accelerate the programme by funding another panel starting next year, then sea level rise could be having a significant effect on parts of the city before the programme is completed.

A review of the way the Lyttelton Harbour panel has worked could streamline the process and make savings in time and money so the programme could move faster but with the needed accelerated funds.

- **We are supporting a proposal to accelerate funding for adaptation efforts –**
  Bringing forward funding to enable the CHAP to be accelerated.
  - this option is provided on **page 51**;
  - a small rate increase
  - bring forward coastal adaptation planning engagement with the communities affected
  - these are difficult discussions and the sooner we can start discussing this with affected communities, the better
  - The problems are not going to go away, and we need to start preparing now

Yes to creating a climate resilience fund –

The funding should start once the report from the Whakaraupo/ Lyttelton Coastal panel has been presented and then a communications strategy around the need to help manage future impacts which our generation have influenced.

We have considered the Council's proposed option which is to fund the climate change costs as part of the capital programme. For us this in brushing the needed extra funding under the carpet – we need to face up to reality and plan to fund this soon or the increase in the capital programme will be unsustainable.

2785

We recommend that funding be broader than capital funding and that operational funding also needed to be directed and applied to more ecological restoration for wetlands and hills to prevent erosion, improve biodiversity at the same time as sucking carbon and to manage flooding.

- The cost of an extra 16c a week
- The Resilience Fun is innovative and may be the first one/only one led by a Council in the country.
- The Fund is pragmatic to plan and start a fund now for paying for costs that will incur later, rather than transferring the costs on to the next generation.

Thank you and we look forward to be heard.

Nga mihi

[redacted]

2544

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: John **Last name:** Bannock

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Governors Bay Community Association

What is your role in the organisation: Chair

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Average rates - multiple-choice
Yes

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
No

Operational spending - comments
Please continue full library services across the city.

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
Yes

Capital programme - comments
Please consider that Te Kaha is a regional asset and should receive contributions from across Canterbury, Christchurch rate payers should not be expected to solely foot the cost.

Capital: Transport - comments
Continue to support the building of cycleways across the city, Christchurch should be the city of cycles. it is a fabulous opportunity to create a greener city where children cycle to school, adults to work and the elderly for recreation.

2544

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments
We thank you for all the work carried out at Naval Point. Please consider closing off and finalising the loan made to the Governors Bay Jetty Restoration Trust, this asset is now used by many residents of urban Christchurch on a daily basis.

Capital: Libraries - comments
the most wonderful assets of the city, probably some of the best in the world, please continue to fund fully.

Capital: Solid waste and resource recovery - comments
no comment but continue to lead in recycling.

Capital: Other - comments
see submission

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Deliver what we have proposed in the Draft Long Term Plan (e.g. maintain existing levels of service and invest in our core infrastructure and facilities that keep Christchurch and Banks Peninsula running).

Areas to reduce costs to provide savings - comments
Te Kaha stadium should be a regional asset and funded accordingly.

Event bid funding - multiple-choice
Leave the bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the draft LTP, as proposed. This expenditure is included in the proposed rates increase. While it may not have an impact on rates, it could have implications for our ability to attract major and business events in the short term.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments
Large parts of the city will experience significant change as a result of the changing climate. There is a need for both mitigation and adaptation. Yes to bringing forward adaptation planning, and a climate resilience fund to protect and enhance infrastructure to respond to risk. There is a need for operational funding for wetland and hillside restoration to manage flooding and hillside erosion including reducing sediment loads into waterways and the harbours. Ecological restoration through urban forests and the recloaking of Banks Peninsula will help to protect roading and other infrastructure.

Strategic Framework - comments
please continue to financially support local communities to engage and create social events.

Disposal of 5 Council-owned properties - comments
no comment

Disposal of Red Zone properties - comments
Residential red zone Port Hills properties provide a unique opportunity for ecological restoration and with that recreational opportunities that could contribute to green tourism.

Gift of Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - comments
full support

2544

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	Governors Bay Submission to LTP CCC 2024

Governors Bay Community Association

Submission to Christchurch City Council Draft Long Term Plan Te Mahere Ruataki Kaurera for 2024-2034.

On behalf of Governors Bay Community Association.

The Governors Bay Community Association (GBCA) works with Council and the Banks Peninsula Community Board on a range of issues to serve the well-being of the residents of Governors Bay as well as helping to improve the ecological health of the area.

We thank Christchurch City Council for their ongoing support of the Governors Bay community.

The GBCA asks the Council to investigate and implement to provide financial support for the restoration of the Red Zone above Governors Bay. We ask funding is put aside to be able to restore the land with fire resistant plants. We also ask the Council to increase the Regional Parks and Red Zone team budget to support the continued predator control and planting and maintenance work carried out in the Port Hills that will not only contribute to improved ecological outcomes but also make the area safer to live by reducing fire risk

The GBCA also supports the Head to Head Walkway,this will provide valuable recreational opportunities for the residents of Christchurch and fit well with the Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū/Banks Peninsula Destination Management plan. Although the focus for the Destination Plan should be on green tourism where visitors and Canterbury residents spend time and money in the area.

The GBCA also asks that the loan to the Governors Bay Jetty Restoration Trustfor the restoration of the jetty is fully resolved by Council. The jetty is now an important asset for Christchurch residents and visitors who regularly visit the jetty, including enabling kayaking for children and walking the Governors Bay foreshore track. The foreshore track needs greater maintenance to improve access for the wide range of people who currently use it from across the city.

We strongly urge the Council to accelerate work to improve the quality of stormwatercoming off the hillsides and onto the roads and then directly into local streams. Restoration of upper catchment will slow the flow of water, improve flora and fauna abundance and diversity, and will also contribute to the future resilience of the area by slowing water from the expected heavier rainfall. This will also help to make the roading system more able to deal with heavy rain.

The GBCA supports the work of the Coastal Hazards Panel.We strongly ask that the Allandale Hall is retained for further use. It is our understanding that $800,000 upwards has been spent on earthquake repairs, with only about $45,000 now required to make the hall usable to the public. This is a very special venue, it is a reasonable cost to hire for all for weddings, funerals, and community and local school events. It provides a large space that has heritage and cultural value for the harbour residents. It is the only large venue that can be accessed from Purau, Diamond Harbour around to Governors Bay. It is ridiculous that the necessary improvements have been held back, it appears that onesection of Council is not talking to another section. Please ensure the hall floor is repaired so it can continue to be used for another 20 years. Yes we understand that there will be a time limit on its use due to sea level rise but the $45,000 is worth it. The hall is managed at little cost to the Council as is administered through the GBCA and managed by the Reserve Committee.

The GBCA would like to see new treatments for road intersections such as the Governors Bay end of Dyers Pass so boy racers are unable to do burnouts and cause disturbance as well as continue a dangerous activity.

We also support the Council's "Green, Liveable City" strategy, continued provision of the Christchurch Biodiversity Fund to support protection of high value indigenous biodiversity on private land and the following nature-based strategies to enhance indigenous biodiversity:

- Whaka- Ora/Healthy Harbour Plan.
- Ōtautahi Climate Resilience Strategy.
- Ōtautahi Urban Forests plan.
- Te Pātaka o Rākihautū/Banks Peninsula Destination Management plan but with a focus on green and local tourism rather than mass tourism, and
- Banks Peninsula Community Board Plan 2023-25;

We request that Council continues to allocate funding for local community events to help us run community get togethers such as the Governors Bay Fete . We appreciate the work of the Banks Peninsula community advisors along with the Regional Parks Team, Recreational Rangers, and the local community to collectively provide an invaluable contribution to ecological restoration of the harbour, as well as providing biodiversity awareness.

The Governors Bay Community Association wish to be heard.

Ngā mihi

John Bannock

Chair GBCA

1824

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 15/04/2024
First name: Karen **Last name:** Banwell

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Cass Bay Reserve Committee

What is your role in the organisation:

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

○ Yes

◉ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
Yes

Average rates - multiple-choice
Yes

Average rates - comments
yes especially core infrastructure.

Changes to how we rate - comments
No

Fees & charges - comments
No

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
Yes

Operational spending - comments
but would like to see a stronger focus on the ecological restoration of Christchurch and recognition of the importance of restoration and regeneration to help with resilience to climate change

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
Yes

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments
please see submission document

1824

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Accelerate work on some projects and programmes, with a focus on balancing the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations (e.g. spending more on climate change adaptation, boost the funding for major events).

Event bid funding - multiple-choice
Leave the bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the draft LTP, as proposed. This expenditure is included in the proposed rates increase. While it may not have an impact on rates, it could have implications for our ability to attract major and business events in the short term.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments
Christchurch as a low-lying city is going to be vulnerable to increased intensity of weather and so should focus on climate adaptation.

Strategic Framework - comments
No

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments
please see submission

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	Cass Bay Submission to LTP CCC 2024

1824

Cass Bay Reserves Committee

Submission to Christchurch City Council Draft Long Term Plan Te Mahere Ruataki Kaurera for 2024-2034.

On behalf of Cass Bay Reserves Committee.

The Cass Bay Reserves Committee (CBRC) works with Council and the Banks Peninsula Community Board on the ecological restoration of Cass Bay to Pony Point and within Steadfast Reserve.

We thank Christchurch City Council for their ongoing support of Cass Bay Reserves Committee

We strongly urge the Council to accelerate work to improve the quality of stormwater that drains from the hillsides onto the roads and then directly into the two Cass Bay Streams – one unnamed and the other the lower reaches of Steadfast Stream. The sediment loaded waters damage the steam and then the marine life severely limiting the quality of biodiversity within the streams and then the harbour.

The CBRC asks the Council to investigate and implement to provide financial support for the restoration of Steadfast Stream, with a focus on fish passage. We ask funding is put aside to restore the stream for fish passage. At the moment fish passage is inhibited by a range of human-made alterations to the stream bed inhibiting the natural flow of water. This is an opportunity to restore a Whakaraupō stream as part of the continuing restoration of the Steadfast Reserve.

Banded kokopu can be found in the lower reaches of the stream within the residential area. The CBRC is willing to help Council improve fish passage within the whole catchment. Restoration of the whole catchment will slow the flow of water, improve fish abundance and diversity, and will also contribute to the future resilience of the area by slowing water from the expected heavier rainfall. This will also help to make the roading system more able to deal with heavy rain.

We also ask the Council to increase the Regional Parks budget to support the continued predator control and planting and maintenance work carried out in Steadfast. Since 2021 the Kai Mahi for Nature Team based at Rāpaki had been helping to remove invasive willows and with maintenance, but this team funding ceased at the end of March. Significant work is still required to manage invasive plant species within Steadfast. Willows take away water that would naturally end up in the stream and so making it more difficult for fish passage.

We also support the Council's "Green, Liveable City" strategy, continued provision of the Christchurch Biodiversity Fund to support protection of high value indigenous biodiversity on private land and the following nature-based strategies to enhance indigenous biodiversity:

- Whaka- Ora/Healthy Harbour Plan.
- Ōtautahi Climate Resilience Strategy;
- Ōtautahi Urban Forests plan;
- Te Pātaka o Rāikuhautū/Banks Peninsula Destination Management plan but with a focus on green tourism rather than mass tourism;
- Banks Peninsula Community Board Plan 2023-25; and,

1824

We request that Council continues to allocate funding for the Cass Bay Reserves Committee. We work in close collaboration with the Regional Parks Team, Recreational Rangers, and the local community to collectively provide an invaluable contribution to ecological restoration of the harbour, as well as providing biodiversity awareness.

The Cass Bay Reserves Committee wish to be heard.

Kā mihi nui

Karen Banwell

Member of the Cass Bay Reserve Committee

2106

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 12/04/2024
First name: Courtney **Last name:** Reid

☐ Withhold my details

Please provide the name of the organisation you represent:

Pūharakekenui Styx Living Laboratory Trust

What is your role in the organisation:

Community Coordinator

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Tue 7 May eve

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments

SLLT strongly supports the following: The commitment to ongoing capital investment into ecological enhancement and stormwater management in the Styx Catchment. Ongoing investment is necessary to retain and build ecological values, especially in the context of increasing development in the catchment. The continued commitment to develop healthy water bodies and increasing tree cover as part of building a healthy city, and the specific inclusion of these outcomes in the Reducing Emissions target. The implementation of the urban forest plan. SLLT strongly suggests that Council consider the following: More evenly spread out spending for ecological improvement projects, most notably 65209 (Styx River Puharakekenui Regional Parks Restoration) and 65238 (Coastal Plains Threatened Species and Habitat Management). While the Trust strongly supports the initiatives, we note that in each case more than half of the allocated funds are earmarked to be spent in the final three years of the long term plan. (https://draftbudget.bubbles.orbviz.com/public/Parks%20&%20Heritage/Regional%20Parks/65209 https://draftbudget.bubbles.orbviz.com/public/Parks%20&%20Heritage/Regional%20Parks/65238) The Trust is concerned that this could leave these necessary investments highly vulnerable to being deferred. More evenly spreading this investment over the ten year plan would ensure import ecological investments occur, and building this capacity earlier will also pay long term dividends for the inherently slow process of ecosystem recovery. Also for the trust to be able to access external funding is better for gaining supplemental funding for smaller community groups like the Styx Living Laboratory Trust. The Trust also suggests that a connection be made between where funding is being allocated currently in the Draft LTP and reallocated to where the Trust believes it is needed, for example Community Parks sports fields at $85 million and OARC $108 million, compared with the entire Styx catchment area and surrounding areas at $3 million. The Pūharakekenui Source to Sea Walkway will be included as a Parks and Heritage item in the long term plan. The SLLT is working with landowners to develop appropriate riparian margins to accomplish this vision, but there are some properties that need to be purchased in order to finish the walkway connections. Completing the Source to Sea walkway will create a substantial natural habitat corridor and add a significant quality of life amenity for the people of Christchurch. With the major ecological restoration project Project Kōtare due to finish in 2027, the latter half of the ten-year plan is an ideal time for the Council to begin developing the

2106

walkway so the people of Christchurch have the best access to this natural asset. Land acquisition costs will likely continue to increase in the future, increasing the importance of investing in this community asset sooner. If / when plan changes become necessary, the Council should avoid or limit cuts to ecological projects or the flexibility to do ecological investment within capital works projects. Ecological investment needs to happen alongside urban development to avoid ecosystem degradation. Ecological restoration is also unique in that the value of restored areas increases rather than declines over time, as ecosystems recover from damage and species return. This means early investments provide significant long term benefits that cannot be achieved when these programmes are deferred. The Trust is concerned in regards to the slash to supporting communities despite p29 of the Parks & Foreshore Activity Plan recommending partnerships and community engagement as a means to reduce costs to operate and maintain parks. Both levels of services cannot be met (IE a LoS to increase volunteer participation etc and then decide not to fund these sorts of partnerships). This funding is pivotal to continue support their growth/empowerment of our communities that has been developed over that last few years and to stop this means a significant decrease in their ability to be in partnership and look after their parks/restoration efforts. As the draft LTP currently states, from July 2024 onward there will be no Community Partnership Fund (previously $350k) and no Environmental/Climate Change Partnership Fund (also previously $350K per year. Specifically, The Styx Living Laboratory Trust currently fund the Field centre lease, $20k p/a) from the former fund, which would impact the Trust in not being able to lease the building if the funding was discontinued. For wider context, funding streams that typically came from philanthropic organisations are decreasing also, meaning that there is increased reliance on Council funding for these vital overheads. It is so important to fund community groups like ourselves, as this inevitably results in lower costs to Council/ratepayers where there is community ownership of projects – and those community groups are also then better able to source other external funds too – as we have. The trust is concerned that overall the strategic property acquisition budgets across the city are wholly inadequate, and as a result the Council is not able to keep pace with increasing land values and will therefore not be able to achieve the aspirations of the open space Strategy, Biodiversity Strategy or Styx Vision. Thank you for the opportunity to provide a submission on the Christchurch City Council's Long Term Plan 2024 - 2034. SLLT would welcome the opportunity to present our submission and provide further detail/comments.

Average rates - multiple-choice

Yes

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice

Don't know

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice

Yes

Capital programme - comments

SLLT strongly supports the following: The commitment to ongoing capital investment into ecological enhancement and stormwater management in the Styx Catchment. Ongoing investment is necessary to retain and build ecological values, especially in the context of increasing development in the catchment. The continued commitment to develop healthy water bodies and increasing tree cover as part of building a healthy city, and the specific inclusion of these outcomes in the Reducing Emissions target. The implementation of the urban forest plan. SLLT strongly suggests that Council consider the following: More evenly spread out spending for ecological improvement projects, most notably 65209 (Styx River Puharakekenui Regional Parks Restoration) and 65238 (Coastal Plains Threatened Species and Habitat Management). While the Trust strongly supports the initiatives, we note that in each case more than half of the allocated funds are earmarked to be spent in the final three years of the long term plan. (https://draftbudget.bubbles.orbviz.com/public/Parks%20&%20Heritage/Regional%20Parks/65209 https://draftbudget.bubbles.orbviz.com/public/Parks%20&%20Heritage/Regional%20Parks/65238) The Trust is concerned that this could leave these necessary investments highly vulnerable to being deferred. More evenly spreading this investment over the ten year plan would ensure import ecological investments occur, and building this capacity earlier will also pay long term dividends for the inherently slow process of ecosystem recovery. Also for the trust to be able to access external funding is better for gaining supplemental funding for smaller community groups like the Styx Living Laboratory Trust. The Trust also suggests that a connection be made between where funding is being allocated currently in the Draft LTP and reallocated to where the Trust believes it is needed, for example Community Parks sports fields at $85 million and OARC $108 million, compared with the entire Styx catchment area and surrounding areas at $3 million. The Pūharakekenui Source to Sea Walkway will be included as a Parks and Heritage item in the long term plan. The SLLT is working with landowners to develop appropriate riparian margins to accomplish this vision, but there are some properties that need to be purchased in order to finish the walkway connections. Completing the Source to Sea walkway will create a substantial natural habitat corridor and add a significant quality of life amenity for the people of Christchurch. With the major ecological restoration project Project Kōtare due to finish in 2027, the latter half of the ten-year plan is an ideal time for the Council to begin developing the walkway so the people of Christchurch have the best access to this natural asset. Land acquisition costs will likely continue to increase in the future, increasing the importance of investing in this community asset sooner. If / when plan changes become necessary, the Council should avoid or limit cuts to ecological projects or the flexibility to do

2106

ecological investment within capital works projects. Ecological investment needs to happen alongside urban development to avoid ecosystem degradation. Ecological restoration is also unique in that the value of restored areas increases rather than declines over time, as ecosystems recover from damage and species return. This means early investments provide significant long term benefits that cannot be achieved when these programmes are deferred. The Trust is concerned in regards to the slash to supporting communities despite p29 of the Parks & Foreshore Activity Plan recommending partnerships and community engagement as a means to reduce costs to operate and maintain parks. Both levels of services cannot be met (IE a LoS to increase volunteer participation etc and then decide not to fund these sorts of partnerships). This funding is pivotal to continue support their growth/empowerment of our communities that has been developed over that last few years and to stop this means a significant decrease in their ability to be in partnership and look after their parks/restoration efforts. As the draft LTP currently states, from July 2024 onward there will be no Community Partnership Fund (previously $350k) and no Environmental/Climate Change Partnership Fund (also previously $350K per year. Specifically, The Styx Living Laboratory Trust currently fund the Field centre lease, $20k p/a) from the former fund, which would impact the Trust in not being able to lease the building if the funding was discontinued. For wider context, funding streams that typically came from philanthropic organisations are decreasing also, meaning that there is increased reliance on Council funding for these vital overheads. It is so important to fund community groups like ourselves, as this inevitably results in lower costs to Council/ratepayers where there is community ownership of projects – and those community groups are also then better able to source other external funds too – as we have. The trust is concerned that overall the strategic property acquisition budgets across the city are wholly inadequate, and as a result the Council is not able to keep pace with increasing land values and will therefore not be able to achieve the aspirations of the open space Strategy, Biodiversity Strategy or Styx Vision.

Capital: Parks, heritage or the coastal environment - comments

SLLT strongly supports the following: The commitment to ongoing capital investment into ecological enhancement and stormwater management in the Styx Catchment. Ongoing investment is necessary to retain and build ecological values, especially in the context of increasing development in the catchment. The continued commitment to develop healthy water bodies and increasing tree cover as part of building a healthy city, and the specific inclusion of these outcomes in the Reducing Emissions target. The implementation of the urban forest plan. SLLT strongly suggests that Council consider the following: More evenly spread out spending for ecological improvement projects, most notably 65209 (Styx River Puharakekenui Regional Parks Restoration) and 65238 (Coastal Plains Threatened Species and Habitat Management). While the Trust strongly supports the initiatives, we note that in each case more than half of the allocated funds are earmarked to be spent in the final three years of the long term plan. (https://draftbudget.bubbles.orbviz.com/public/Parks%20&%20Heritage/Regional%20Parks/65209 https://draftbudget.bubbles.orbviz.com/public/Parks%20&%20Heritage/Regional%20Parks/65238) The Trust is concerned that this could leave these necessary investments highly vulnerable to being deferred. More evenly spreading this investment over the ten year plan would ensure import ecological investments occur, and building this capacity earlier will also pay long term dividends for the inherently slow process of ecosystem recovery. Also for the trust to be able to access external funding is better for gaining supplemental funding for smaller community groups like the Styx Living Laboratory Trust. The Trust also suggests that a connection be made between where funding is being allocated currently in the Draft LTP and reallocated to where the Trust believes it is needed, for example Community Parks sports fields at $85 million and OARC $108 million, compared with the entire Styx catchment area and surrounding areas at $3 million. The Pūharakekenui Source to Sea Walkway will be included as a Parks and Heritage item in the long term plan. The SLLT is working with landowners to develop appropriate riparian margins to accomplish this vision, but there are some properties that need to be purchased in order to finish the walkway connections. Completing the Source to Sea walkway will create a substantial natural habitat corridor and add a significant quality of life amenity for the people of Christchurch. With the major ecological restoration project Project Kōtare due to finish in 2027, the latter half of the ten-year plan is an ideal time for the Council to begin developing the walkway so the people of Christchurch have the best access to this natural asset. Land acquisition costs will likely continue to increase in the future, increasing the importance of investing in this community asset sooner. If / when plan changes become necessary, the Council should avoid or limit cuts to ecological projects or the flexibility to do ecological investment within capital works projects. Ecological investment needs to happen alongside urban development to avoid ecosystem degradation. Ecological restoration is also unique in that the value of restored areas increases rather than declines over time, as ecosystems recover from damage and species return. This means early investments provide significant long term benefits that cannot be achieved when these programmes are deferred. The Trust is concerned in regards to the slash to supporting communities despite p29 of the Parks & Foreshore Activity Plan recommending partnerships and community engagement as a means to reduce costs to operate and maintain parks. Both levels of services cannot be met (IE a LoS to increase volunteer participation etc and then decide not to fund these sorts of partnerships). This funding is pivotal to continue support their growth/empowerment of our communities that has been developed over that last few years and to stop this means a significant decrease in their ability to be in partnership and look after their parks/restoration efforts. As the draft LTP currently states, from July 2024 onward there will be no Community Partnership Fund (previously $350k) and no Environmental/Climate Change Partnership Fund (also previously $350K per year. Specifically, The Styx Living Laboratory Trust currently fund the Field centre lease, $20k p/a) from the former fund, which would impact the Trust in not being able to lease the building if the funding was discontinued. For wider context, funding streams that typically came from philanthropic organisations are decreasing also, meaning that there is increased reliance on Council funding for these vital overheads. It is so important to fund community groups like ourselves, as this inevitably results in lower costs to Council/ratepayers where there is community ownership of projects – and those community groups

are also then better able to source other external funds too – as we have. The trust is concerned that overall the strategic property acquisition budgets across the city are wholly inadequate, and as a result the Council is not able to keep pace with increasing land values and will therefore not be able to achieve the aspirations of the open space Strategy, Biodiversity Strategy or Styx Vision.

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice

Accelerate work on some projects and programmes, with a focus on balancing the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations (e.g. spending more on climate change adaptation, boost the funding for major events).

Event bid funding - multiple-choice

Leave the bid funding for major and business events at current levels in the draft LTP, as proposed. This expenditure is included in the proposed rates increase. While it may not have an impact on rates, it could have implications for our ability to attract major and business events in the short term.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice

Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice

Yes - create a climate adaption fund.

Strategic Framework - comments

That alignment of environmental community outcomes level of service needs to be reflected in aligned funding that supports that accross all parks.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice

Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	2024 CCC Long Term Plan

2106

Styx Living Laboratory Trust Submission on the Christchurch City Council's Long Term Plan 2024 - 2034

Email - styxllbom@gmail.com
Website: www.thestyx.org.nz
Facebook: Styx Living Laboratory Trust
Cell Phone: [redacted]

Thank you for the opportunity to make a submission on the Christchurch City Council's Long Term Plan. The Styx Living Laboratory Trust is thankful for the considerable effort put into preparing the Plan.

This submission has been prepared by members of the Styx Living Laboratory Trust.

Summary of the Styx Living Laboratory Trust

The Styx Living Laboratory Trust (SLLT) is a local river care group. The Trust was officially formed in 2002 and has since encompassed a role of guardianship and advocacy for the Pūharakekenui (Styx) River and the biodiversity of the surrounding land.

Our Whāinga(Objective) is achieving *Vision 3* in the CCC document called "Vision 2000-2040 – The Styx" i.e. developing a "Living Laboratory" by:

a. Raising awareness and understanding of the Pūharakekenui catchment and its environs including its ecology, drainage, landscape, culture, heritage and recreation values;

b. Promoting the use of the Pūharakekenui (Styx) River Catchment as a collective resource for environmental and social research, and to maximise opportunities for community involvement in research and learning;

c. Working collaboratively with other organisations or people to form partnerships to achieve the above objective and using memoranda of understanding where appropriate;

d. Assisting other people and other organisations to achieve the remaining Visions in "Vision 2000 – 2040 – "The Styx" namely:

Vision 1 – Achieving a viable spring fed ecosystem

Vision 2 –Creating a "Source to Sea Experience"

Vision 4 – Establishing The Styx as "a place to be"

Vision 5 – Fostering Partnerships

The Styx River has its source from the eastern edge of Christchurch Airport, and flows out into the Brooklands Lagoon, the Pūharakekenui (Styx) River and its tributaries are a spring fed river ecosystem skirting the Northwest edge of Christchurch. Approximately 25 km in length, the entire Pūharakekenui catchment covers an area of approximately 7000 ha. The Pūharakekenui is home to many species of freshwater fish, wetland birds, invertebrates and insects and is an important source of mahinga kai for Ngāi Tūāhuriri.

We, the trustees and volunteers, are advocates for maintaining water quality and other values (including drainage, ecology, landscape, culture, recreation, and heritage values) in the river. We care deeply about our water and want it to remain clean, healthy, biodiverse and available for future generations to use and enjoy.

2106

General Comments

We (SLLT) are advocates for protecting the health and values of the Pūharakekenui and as such we generally ***strongly support*** all initiatives which enhance ecological values and assist with establishing the Pūharakekenui as a viable spring-fed river ecosystem.

Commentary

SLLT ***strongly supports*** the following:

1. The commitment to ongoing capital investment into ecological enhancement and stormwater management in the Styx Catchment. Ongoing investment is necessary to retain and build ecological values, especially in the context of increasing development in the catchment.
2. The continued commitment to develop healthy water bodies and increasing tree cover as part of building a healthy city, and the specific inclusion of these outcomes in the Reducing Emissions target.
3. The implementation of the urban forest plan.

SLLT ***strongly suggests*** that Council consider the following:

1. More evenly spread out spending for ecological improvement projects, most notably 65209 (Styx River Puharakekenui Regional Parks Restoration) and 65238 (Coastal Plains Threatened Species and Habitat Management). While the Trust **strongly supports** the initiatives, we note that in each case more than half of the allocated funds are earmarked to be spent in the final three years of the long term plan. (https://draftbudget.bubbles.orbviz.com/public/Parks%20&%20Heritage/Regional%20Parks/65209 https://draftbudget.bubbles.orbviz.com/public/Parks%20&%20Heritage/Regional%20Parks/65238)

   The Trust is **concerned** that this could leave these necessary investments highly vulnerable to being deferred. More evenly spreading this investment over the ten year plan would ensure import ecological investments occur, and building this capacity earlier will also pay long term dividends for the inherently slow process of ecosystem recovery. Also for the trust to be able to access external funding is better for gaining

supplemental funding for smaller community groups like the Styx Living Laboratory Trust.

The Trust also suggests that a connection be made between where funding is being allocated currently in the Draft LTP and reallocated to where the Trust believes it is needed, for example Community Parks sports fields at $85 million and OARC $108 million, compared with the entire Styx catchment area and surrounding areas at $3 million.

2. The Pūharakekenui Source to Sea Walkway will be included as a Parks and Heritage item in the long term plan. The SLLT is working with landowners to develop appropriate riparian margins to accomplish this vision, but there are some properties that need to be purchased in order to finish the walkway connections. Completing the Source to Sea walkway will create a substantial natural habitat corridor and add a significant quality of life amenity for the people of Christchurch. With the major ecological restoration project Project Kōtare due to finish in 2027, the latter half of the ten-year plan is an ideal time for the Council to begin developing the walkway so the people of Christchurch have the best access to this natural asset. Land acquisition costs will likely continue to increase in the future, increasing the importance of investing in this community asset sooner.

3. If / when plan changes become necessary, the Council should avoid or limit cuts to ecological projects or the flexibility to do ecological investment within capital works projects. Ecological investment needs to happen alongside urban development to avoid ecosystem degradation. Ecological restoration is also unique in that the value of restored areas increases rather than declines over time, as ecosystems recover from damage and species return. This means early investments provide significant long term benefits that cannot be achieved when these programmes are deferred.

4. The Trust is **concerned** in regards to the slash to supporting communities despite p29 of the Parks & Foreshore Activity Plan recommending partnerships and community engagement as a means to reduce costs to operate and maintain parks. Both levels of services cannot be met (IE a LoS to increase volunteer participation etc and then decide not to fund these sorts of partnerships). This funding is pivotal to continue support their growth/empowerment of our communities that has been developed over that last few years and to stop this means a significant decrease in their ability to be in partnership and look after their parks/restoration efforts. As the draft LTP currently states, from July 2024 onward there will be no Community Partnership Fund (previously

$350k) and no Environmental/Climate Change Partnership Fund (also previously $350K per year. Specifically, The Styx Living Laboratory Trust currently fund the Field centre lease, $20k p/a) from the former fund, which would impact the Trust in not being able to lease the building if the funding was discontinued. For wider context, funding streams that typically came from philanthropic organisations are decreasing also, meaning that there is increased reliance on Council funding for these vital overheads. It is so important to fund community groups like ourselves, as this inevitably results in lower costs to Council/ratepayers where there is community ownership of projects – and those community groups are also then better able to source other external funds too – as we have.

5. The trust is concerned that overall the strategic property acquisition budgets across the city are wholly inadequate, and as a result the Council is not able to keep pace with increasing land values and will therefore not be able to achieve the aspirations of the open space Strategy, Biodiversity Strategy or Styx Vision.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide a submission on the Christchurch City Council's Long Term Plan 2024 - 2034. SLLT would welcome the opportunity to present our submission and provide further detail/comments.

2265

Dear Phil Mauger, councillors, Community Board members and Christchurch City Council staff

I am writing to bring to your attention a critical concern regarding the fire risk on the Banks Peninsula in general and Akaroa and the Bays in particular and to propose a solution that will enhance our community's ability to respond effectively to potential fire incidents.

Over the years, the forest cover on Banks Peninsula has increased, leading to an elevated fire risk for our region. As a volunteer brigade, we have identified challenges in securing water during major fire events. Some of our crew members have experienced this during the Port Hill fires. In Akaroa and the Bays, our limited water storage capacity poses a significant obstacle in fighting fires, jeopardising both lives and livelihoods.

Learning from past experiences, particularly from the Port Hill fires, we have recognised the pivotal role of dams and open water sources in close proximity to fire zones in effectively combating fires. These water sources are indispensable for firefighting efforts, yet our current infrastructure lacks adequate provisions to harness them optimally.

Therefore, in our Long-term Plan submission, we urge the Council to allocate resources towards constructing water ponds in strategically identified areas on the Banks Peninsula. These ponds will serve as crucial reservoirs, ensuring a readily available water supply during emergencies.

We are fortunate to have numerous springs on Banks Peninsula, which can be tapped into to create small dams and reservoirs. These natural water sources provide a sustainable solution to our water storage needs and can significantly bolster our firefighting capabilities.

By investing in the creation of water ponds, the Council can proactively mitigate the risk of devastating fires and safeguard our community's safety and well-being. We believe that this initiative aligns with the Council's commitment to ensuring the resilience and sustainability of our region.

Thank you for considering our proposal. We look forward to collaborating with the Council to implement measures to enhance fire preparedness and resilience on the Banks Peninsula.

Sincerely,

[redacted]

Name Mark Thomson

Position/Role CFO Akaroa VFB

[redacted]

2268

Subject: LTP Submission - Proposal for Increased Fire Preparedness

Dear Phil Mauger, councillors, Community Board members and Christchurch City Council staff

I am writing to bring to your attention a critical concern regarding the fire risk on the Banks Peninsula in general and Akaroa and the Bays in particular and to propose a solution that will enhance our community's ability to respond effectively to potential fire incidents.

Over the years, the forest cover on Banks Peninsula has increased, leading to an elevated fire risk for our region. As a volunteer brigade, we have identified challenges in securing water during major fire events. Some of our crew members have experienced this during the Port Hill fires. In Akaroa and the Bays, our limited water storage capacity poses a significant obstacle in fighting fires, jeopardising both lives and livelihoods.

Learning from past experiences, particularly from the Port Hill fires, we have recognised the pivotal role of dams and open water sources in close proximity to fire zones in effectively combating fires. These water sources are indispensable for firefighting efforts, yet our current infrastructure lacks adequate provisions to harness them optimally.

Therefore, in our Long-term Plan submission, we urge the Council to allocate resources towards constructing water ponds in strategically identified areas on the Banks Peninsula. These ponds will serve as crucial reservoirs, ensuring a readily available water supply during emergencies.

We are fortunate to have numerous springs on Banks Peninsula, which can be tapped into to create small dams and reservoirs. These natural water sources provide a sustainable solution to our water storage needs and can significantly bolster our firefighting capabilities.

By investing in the creation of water ponds, the Council can proactively mitigate the risk of devastating fires and safeguard our community's safety and well-being. We believe that this initiative aligns with the Council's commitment to ensuring the resilience and sustainability of our region.

Thank you for considering our proposal. We look forward to collaborating with the Council to implement measures to enhance fire preparedness and resilience on the Banks Peninsula.

Sincerely,

Name Mark Thomson

Position/Role CFO BP Rural Brigades

[redacted]

Le Bons Bay
Okains Bay
Little Akaloa
Pigeon Bay
Wainui

3727

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 21/04/2024
First name: Carl **Last name:** Fox

☐ Withhold my details

What is your role in the organisation:

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Fri 10 May

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
I believe Council has achieved about a 80-90% good balance but I disagree with the remaining 10-20% of expenditure.

Average rates - multiple-choice
Yes

Average rates - comments
I believe a raise in rates is necessary to meet its infrastructure obligations however in my opinion Council is spending money in non-core and non-investment areas. If some of this expenditure was redirected, then there would likely be a return on the investment rather than wasted expenditure.

Changes to how we rate - comments
I am not convinced that a percentage of CV is entirely equitable from a user pays perspective but assume the need to be seen to have the more wealthy subsidize the less wealthy is required. This subsidization might be okay for a base rate, but certain services should not be subsidized this way such as water usage or rubbish collection which in my opinion would more fairly be based on usage with not subsidization or rebate otherwise poor behaviour will continue to be encouraged.

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
Don't know

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice

3727

Yes

Capital programme - comments
My caveat on this approval is the poor procurement processes of Council particularly around cycle lanes. I am in principle in support of cycle lanes and making Christchurch more cycle friendly, but my observation is there are strong lobby groups that are making poor choices e.g. Wings to Wheels. This will have the impact of making a safe and convenient route for only a few cyclists but in the process will detrimentally affect two roads and the businesses on one of the roads. A cheaper solution exists that will have all of the benefit for cyclists none of the downside for the businesses and would improve one road (Sawyers Arms Road) and not significantly detract of the other (Harewood Road). The consultation would appear to have been for show only and the decision was pre-determined. This is only one example of poor decision making. Nor should cycle lanes cost as much as they do per lineal meter!

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Explore other ways to bring down our proposed rates increases across the Draft LTP (e.g. reduce or change some of the services we provide, review our grants funding, increasing fees and charges for some services)

Areas to reduce costs to provide savings - comments
When available capital / money / resources are tight then any expenditure needs to be seen as an investment and non-core or no-return expenditure minimised or eliminated. An example is why is Council involved in social housing? Surely this is the responsibility of Central Government with the Ministry of Social Development / Kainga Ora? Council should be focused on infrastructure or projects that will provide a return to the Council or improve the local economy.

Event bid funding - multiple-choice
Increase the bid funding. This means we will be able to continue to attract new major international sports, business and music events, but would also mean an additional rates increase of 0.42% in year one of the LTP, 0.04% in year two, and 0.14% in year 3.

Event bid funding - comments
We need to support and encourage the local economy as this has flow on effects for employment and investment (potential for a virtuous cycle) plus it provides social and cultural benefits for the broader community.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
Yes - bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
Don't know - not sure if we should create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments
There has been a history of allowing development and habitation in obviously suspect areas which when an extreme climate event happens people and communities are affected. This results in expectations of financial assistance that becomes a burden on the rate and taxpayers. We need to stop that cycle happening over and over again. can't we learn from history?

Strategic Framework - comments
Good infrastructure is essential for livable and thriving communities, we need to invest in infrastructure that will last, is fit for purpose and supports growth. Rate payers need to be prepared to fund this but Council has to lift its standard of performance in procurement!

Disposal of 5 Council-owned properties - comments
If Council is sure that it will not require the assets then I support the disposal.

Disposal of Red Zone properties - comments
Support the proposal.

Gift of Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - comments

3727

No opinion.

Anything else about the LTP24-34 - comments

Two examples of diverting expenditure from poor expenditure to investment would be to ensure the future of the Christchurch Arts Centre and Orana Park. These are two attractions that can and do attract tourists and also provide a community benefit to local residents. While the actual amounts being requested need to be verified and justified the return on investment for the rate payers is significantly greater than the number of cyclists likely to be using the Wings to Wheels cycle lane. Again I am not against the cycle lane just the excessive expenditure and the likely poor outcomes. The savings could be redirected from Wings to Wheels to these two attractions or add $2/month onto the rates.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice

Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

1500

Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 14/04/2024
First name: Warwick **Last name:** Schaffer

☐ Withhold my details

What is your role in the organisation:

Do you want to speak to the Council about your submission at a hearing?

◉ Yes

○ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please select the hearing date(s) above that suit you best. You can select more than one date.
Hearings will be held in the Council Chambers at 53 Hereford Street.
We'll be in touch to arrange a date and time and will try to accommodate your preferences.
Please make sure you've provided your telephone number in **Section 1** so we can contact you.

Feedback

Have we got the balance right - comments
Proposed rates rises are well ahead of inflation and in fact contributing to it. This show the balance is not right, council need to downsize.

Average rates - multiple-choice
No

Average rates - comments
No nice to have and non performing services and people need to be axed.

Changes to how we rate - comments
I disagree with extra taxes as a way to balance the budget, council itself needs to down size. In particular visitor accommodation in residential units should not be rated as a business just like long term residential rentals should not be rated as businesses. Doing this would be inconsistent, opportunistic and bowing to the large hotel lobby. The scale is not the same treating a large hotel like a residential unit would be like applying supermarket rules to a farmers market stand. Doing this would put small scale accommodation providers out of business, leaving CHCH with fewer visitor accommodation options and so a more expensive less attractive place to visit.

Fees & charges - comments
no

Operational spending priorities - multiple-choice
No

1500

Operational spending - comments
Busses need to be looked at to see if there are more cost effective alternatives, for example would be be more economic and a better service to axe busses all together and put the savings into subsidising Uber rides. Dedicated cycleways need to be abandoned, they are not better for cyclists (I am one), they create confusion and danger at complex lights and exits where cars now have to cross two lines of traffic plus they are expensive. Clear wide painted lanes on the right of parked cars are better and will be much cheaper. The climate adaption work also need to be reassessed. This team is causing more damage than good and spending large sums doing it.

Capital programme priorities - multiple-choice
No

Capital programme - comments
- Will all of this spending get did of the chlorine? - Busses and cycleways need to be looked at.

Capital: Solid waste and resource recovery - comments
- Trucking solid waste miles and then dumping it into landfill seems costly, wasteful and environmentally damaging. Even the 'recycling' seems to be patchy. Can an incineration plant be build to burn it and generate power at the same tiem?

Focus for 24-34 LTP - multiple-choice
Explore other ways to bring down our proposed rates increases across the Draft LTP (e.g. reduce or change some of the services we provide, review our grants funding, increasing fees and charges for some services)

Areas to reduce costs to provide savings - comments
- Transport busses and cycleways - The climate adaption team and the consultants. The use of unlikely scenarios are putting more areas into high risk zones than need to be. The process is being made more costly than it needs to be and doing more damage than good both new and for future generations.

Event bid funding - comments
Why is council even involved in events promotion, this is either corporate welfare (big facility owners can do their own promotion) and or killing private enterprise that could and should be doing this.

Bring forward $1.8m for CAPP - multiple-choice
No - don't bring $1.8 million forward.

Create climate adaption fund - multiple-choice
No - don't create a climate adaption fund.

Adapting to climate change - comments
We should wait to there is more certainty before spending a lot of money on this. We have time and the IPCC have a wide range of scenarios with the extreme end being in their own words unlikely.

Strategic Framework - comments
no

Disposal of 5 Council-owned properties - comments
I think this is good, it enables something that is currently unproductive to be invested in and become productive.

Disposal of Red Zone properties - comments
Agree as long as long as former owners that were forced out have first right of refusal at the prices they were paid at the time.

1500

Gift of Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - comments
If it is worth nothing then why not, they are likely to take good care of it.

Agree to future contact for consultations - multiple-choice
Yes.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

2360

[redacted]

From: Graham Harris [redacted]
Sent: Friday, 19 April 2024 2:09 pm
To: CCC Plan
Subject: Consultation enquiry/Proposed new wastewater treatment plant- Akaroa

[redacted]

[redacted]

We write with regards to this project proposed to relocate the wastewater treatment plant to the top of Old Coach Rd and to irrigate treated wastewater to land in the inner harbour.
We (Graham and Linda Harris - residents at [redacted])are vehemently opposed to this plan, and urge Council to withdraw its current consent application until further matters are addressed as noted in the report listed below.
The Beca report is now tabled with Council, and has clearly pointed out major flaws in this proposed plan in both capital and operational cost, together with fundamental design flaws.
The report spells out the issues very clearly and unambiguously and we request that we be given a further opportunity to oppose this plan by making in person representations at any further public consultations.
Yours faithfully,
Graham and Linda Harris

[redacted]

1